

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 19

TRISTAN

GOTTFRIED VON STRASSBURG

Tristan

Part Three: The Cave of Lovers

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

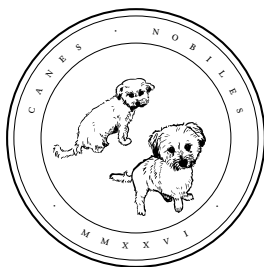


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 19 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Gottfried von Straßburg,
Tristan, herausgegeben von Karl Marold, Erster Teil:
Text (Leipzig: Eduard Avenarius, 1906), verses 12435 to 19548

Set from a page scan of the 1906 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are numbered as Friedrich Ranke numbers them (1930),
every fifth verse in the outer margin; Marold's own count runs four above
it throughout this part. The paragraphs are the edition's own indented breaks;
the reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · Brangaene's Pledge	7
II · The Wedding Night	15
III · Brangaene in the Forest	26
IV · Love's Anger	38
V · Gandin	48
VI · The Harp and the Rote	60
VII · Marjodoc's Dream	71
VIII · The King's Snares	83
IX · Doubt and Suspicion	92
X · Isolde's Tears	100
XI · The Second Snare	110
XII · Melot the Dwarf	121
XIII · The Olive Chips	130
XIV · The Tryst in the Orchard	143
XV · The Lovers' Deceit	156
XVI · Mark Reconciled	167
XVII · The Flour on the Floor	176

XVIII · The Council at London	188
XIX · The Pilgrim	199
XX · The Ordeal	210
XXI · Petitrui	220
XXII · Urgan the Giant	231
XXIII · The Little Dog Won	244
XXIV · The Bell Torn Off	254
XXV · Banishment	266
XXVI · The Lovers' Grotto	275
XXVII · The Grotto Allegorized	288
XXVIII · Life in the Wild	300
XXIX · The White Stag	312
XXX · The Sword between Them	323
XXXI · The Return to Court	332
XXXII · On Surveillance	343
XXXIII · Eve's Daughters	355
XXXIV · Discovered in the Orchard	367
XXXV · The Parting	378
XXXVI · Isolde's Lament	389
XXXVII · Arundel	400
XXXVIII · Kaedin's War	411
XXXIX · Isolde of the White Hands	419
XL · Two Isoldes	430
XLI · Divided Love	441
XLII · Tristan's Doubt	449

Brangaene's Pledge

I

Isolde finds a ruse: Brangaene is to lie with Mark on the first night in her place, since she is a maiden. Brangaene agrees, blushing, and blames her own carelessness, confessing that she threw away the glass that held the drink, which is the death of them both. Tristan answers that such a death is welcome. Honor and faithfulness draw him back to Mark, who receives his bride and summons his barons to the wedding, where all praise Isolde the blonde.

Lange umberede sî hin geleit:

12435

Long roundabout-talk be away laid:

Îsôt vant in ir kintheit

Isolde found in her childhood

eine witze und einen list,

a wit and a cunning,

den allerbesten zuo der frist,

the very-best at the time,

daz sî nie mêre tæten,

that they never more should-do,

niwan Brangæne bæten,

12440

except Brangaene should-ask,

daz si an der êrsten naht

that she on the first night

sunder rede und sunder braht

without speech and without noise

bî Marke ir hêrren læge,

by Mark her lord should-lie,

geselleschefte im pflæge.

companionship to-him should-tend.

ez enwürde im niemer baz entsaget,

12445

it would-become to-him never better refused,

wan sî was schœne und was ouch maget.

for she was fair and was also maiden.

alsus sô lêret minne

thus so teaches love

durnehteclîche sinne

perfect minds

ze valsche sîn verflizzen,

to falsehood be devoted,

12450 die doch niht solten wizzen,

which yet not should know,

waz ze sus getâner trûge

what to so made deceit

und ze valscheit gezûge.

and to falseness should-pertain.

Die gelieben alsô tâten:

The lovers so did:

Brangænen sî bâten

Brangaene they begged

12455 alse lange und alsô vil,

as long and so much,

biz sî si brâhten ûf daz zil

until they her brought to the goal

daz sî in zer urtæte

that she them for-the misdeed

gelobete, daz siz tæte,

promised, that she-it should-do,

und lobete ez ouch mit maneger nôt:

and promised it also with many-a distress:

12460 sine wart niht zeinem mâle rôet

she became not at-one time red

und missevar von dirre bete,

and discolored from this request,

als ez ir mîchel nôt tete.

as it to-her great distress did.

diu bete was ouch seltsæne.

the request was also strange.

»trût frouwe,« sprach Brangæne,
»dear lady,« spoke Brangaene,

»iuwer muoter, diu frouwe mîn,
»your mother, the lady mine,

diu sælige künigîn,
the blessed queen,

diu bevalch iuch mir in mîne pflege,
she commended you to-me into my care,

und solte iuch selbe an disem wege
and should you myself on this way

und an dirre veigen vart
and on this doomed voyage

vor disem leide haben bewart.
from this sorrow have guarded.

nu habet ir laster unde leit
now have you disgrace and sorrow

von mîner warlôsekeit.
from my carelessness.

von diu darf ich ez mâze klagen,
for that need I it moderately lament,

muoz ich daz laster mit iu tragen;
(if)-must I the disgrace with you bear;

und wære ouch wol gefüege,
and would-be also well fitting,

daz ich ez eine trüege,
that I it alone should-bear,

möhtet ir dervon gesîn!
could you thereof be!

genædeclîcher trehtîn,
merciful Lord,

wie vergæze dû mîn sô!«
how forgottest thou of-me so!«

Îsôt sprach zuo Brangænen dô:
Isolde spoke to Brangaene then:

12465

12470

12475

12480

»stolziu niftel, sage mir,

»proud niece, tell me,

waz meinest dû, waz wirret dir?

what meanest thou, what troubles thee?

mich wundert sêre, waz du klages.«

me wonders sorely, what thou lamentest.«

»frouwe, dâ warf ich anders tages

»lady, there threw I other day

12485 ûz dem schiffe ein glasevaz.«

out-of the ship a glass-vessel.«

»sô tæte dû: waz wirret daz?»

»so didst thou: what troubles that?»

»owî!« sprach sî, »daz selbe glas

»alas!« spoke she, »the same glass

und der tranc, der dar inne was,

and the drink, which there within was,

der ist iuwer beider tô. «

it is of-you of-both death.«

12490 »war umbe, niftel?« sprach Îsôt;

»what for, niece?« spoke Isolde;

»wie ist disem mære?« »im ist alsô.«

»how is to-this tale?« »to-it is so.«

Brangæne seite in beiden dô

Brangaene told them both then

die rede von ende her dan.

the speech from end hither thence.

»nu walte es got!« sprach Tristan,

»now rule it God!« spoke Tristan,

12495 »ez wære tô. oder leben:

»it were death or life:

ez hât mir sanfte vergeben.

it has me softly poisoned.

ine weiz, wie jener werden sol:

I-not know, how that-one become shall:

dirre tât der tuot mir wol.

this death it does me well.

solte diu wunneclîche Îsôt

should the blissful Isolde

iemer alsus sîn mîn tât,

ever thus be my death,

12500

sô wolte ich gerne werben

so would I gladly strive

umbe ein êweclîchez sterben.«

for an eternal dying.»

Lât alle rede belîben:

Let all speech remain:

wellen wir liebe trîben,

(if)-will we love pursue,

ez enmac sô niht belîben,

it may so not remain,

12505

wirn müezen leide ouch trîben.

unless-we must sorrow also pursue.

Swie sanfte uns mit der liebe sî,

However softly to-us with the love be,

sô müezen wir doch ie dâ bî

so must we yet ever there by

gedenken der êren.

think of-the honor.

swer sich an niht wil kêren

whoever himself to nothing will turn

12510

wan an des lîbes gelust,

except to the body's desire,

daz ist der êren verlust.

that is of-the honor loss.

swie wol Tristande tæte

however well to-Tristan should-do

daz leben, daz er hæte,

the life, which he had,

12515 sîn êre zôch in doch dervan.

his honor drew him yet therefrom.

sîn triuwe lag im allez an,

his faithfulness lay him ever on,

daz er ir wol gedæhte

that he of-it well should-think

und Marke sîn wîp bræhte.

and to-Mark his wife should-bring

die beide, triuwe und êre,

the both, faithfulness and honor,

12520 die twungen ime sêre

they pressed him sorely

sîn herze und sîne sinne,

his heart and his senses,

die dâ vor an der minne

whith there before on the love

wâren worden sigelôs,

were become victoryless,

dô er die minne vür si kôs:

when he the love before them chose:

12525 die selben sigelôsen zwô

the same victoryless two

die gesigeten an der minne dô.

they conquered on the love then.

Tristan der sante boten zehant

Tristan he sent envoys at-once

in zwein batêlen wider lant

in two boats toward land

und enbôt Marke mære,

and sent-word to-Mark tidings,

12530 wie ez ergangen wære

how it gone were

umbe die schoenen von Îrlant.

about the fair-one from Ireland.

Marke besande zehant,

Mark summoned at-once,

swen er besenden kunde.

whomever he summon could.

dâ randen an der stunde

there ran at the hour

tûsent boten nâch ritterschaft:

thousand envoys for knighthood:

12535

man enpfie mit micheler kraft

one received with great force

die kunden und die geste.

the known and the guests.

daz ergeste und daz beste,

the worst and the best,

daz Marke an disen zwein enpfie,

that Mark in these two received,

mit den sîn leben ouch hine gie,

with which his life also away went,

12540

daz selbe enpfie er alse wol,

the same received he as well,

als ein man daz enpfâhen sol,

as a man that receive shall,

daz ime vor allen dingen ist.

which to-him before all things is.

Marke der hiez an der frist

Mark he bade at the time

den lantbarûnen allen sagen,

the land-barons all tell,

12545

daz sî in ahzehen tagen

that they in eighteen days

alle ze hove kâmen,

all to court should-come,

als sî im wol gezæmen

as they him well should-befit

ze sîner brûtleite.

to his bridal.

12550 diz allez was bereite.

this all was ready.

si kâmen rîliche dar:

they came richly thither:

dar kam manc wunneclîche schar

there came many-a blissful company

von rittern und von frouwen

of knights and of ladies

ir ougen wunne schouwen,

their eyes' bliss behold,

12555 die liechten Îsôte.

the bright Isolde.

diu wart vil unde genôte

she was much and closely

und ze wunder an gesehen

and to wonder on seen

und niwan des einen gejeihen:

and only of-the one avowed:

»Îsôt, Îsôt la blunde,

»Isolde, Isolde the blonde,

12560 marveil de tû le munde:

marvel of all the world:

Îsôt diu ist besunder

Isolde she is apart

über al die werlt ein wunder.

over all the world a wonder.

ez ist wâr, daz man dâ saget

it is true, what one there says

von dirre sæligen maget:

of this blessed maiden:

si gît der werlde wunne

she gives to-the world bliss

12565

gelîch alsam diu sunne.

like as the sun.

ezn gewonnen elliu rîche

it gained all realms

nie maget sô wunneclîche.«

never maiden so blissful.«

The Wedding Night

II

On the wedding night the lights are put out, and Brangaene lies with Mark in the queen's clothes while Isolde waits in fear. Then the two change places, and by custom Mark drinks wine with Isolde, suspecting nothing. The lovers' pastime goes unnoticed. But Isolde, since only Brangaene knows her secret, fears that she will betray her, and she orders two squires from England to take the maiden into a forest, kill her, and bring back her tongue.

Nu sî zir ê bestatet wart

Now she to-her marriage bestowed was

und an ir rehte bewart,

and in her right secured,

12570

daz Kurnewal und Engelant

that Cornwall and England

sô wart besetzt in ir hant,

so was settled into her hand,

ob sî niht erben bære,

if she not heirs should-bear,

daz Tristan erbe wære,

that Tristan heir were,

unde ir hulde wart getân:

and her fealty was done:

12575

des nahtes dô si solte gân

of-the night when she should go

slâfen zir hêrren Marke,

sleep to-her lord Mark,

nu heten sî sich starke,

now had they themselves strongly,

si und Brangæne und Tristan,

she and Brangaene and Tristan,

12580 vor hin geflizzzen dar an,

before hence applied there on,

daz sî ir state unde ir stat

that they their occasion and their place

wîslîchen heten besat

wisely had occupied

und wol vor hin berâten.

and well before hence arranged.

in Markes kemenâten

in Mark's chambers

12585 was nieman wan si vieriu,

was no-one but they four,

der künic selbe und si driu.

the king himself and they three.

nu was ouch Marke nider komen.

now was also Mark down come.

Brangæne hete an sich genomen

Brangaene had on herself taken

der küniginne kleider:

of-the queen clothes:

12590 diu kleider ir beider

the clothes of-them of-both

wâren verwandelt under in.

were exchanged among them.

Tristan fuorte Brangænen hin
Tristan led Brangaene thither

die marter liden und die nôt.
the torment suffer and the distress.

diu licht diu laschte ir frouwe Îsôt.
the lights them quenched her lady Isolde.

Marke Brangænen zuo im twanc.
Mark Brangaene to him pressed.

12595

ine weiz, wie ir der anevanc
I-not know, how her the beginning

geviele dirre sache:
should-please of-this matter:

si dolte sô gemache,
she endured so quietly,

daz ez gâr âne braht beleip,
that it wholly without noise remained,

swaz ir gespil mit ir getreip;
whatever her playmate with her did;

12600

si leiste unde werthe,
she paid and granted,

swes er hin zir gegerte,
whatever he of her desired,

mit messinge und mit golde,
with brass and with gold,

als wol als er wolde.
as well as he would.

ich wil mich ouch des wol versehen,
I will myself also of-it well expect,

12605

daz ez ê selten sî geschehen,
that it before seldom be happened,

daz ie sô schœne messinc

that ever so fair brass

vür guldîniu teidinc

for golden payment

ze bettegelte würde gegeben.

to bed-fee should-be given.

12610 deiswâr ich sazte es wol mîn leben,

truly I set it well my life,

daz sît Âdames tagen

that since Adam's days

als edel valsch nie wart geslagen,

so noble false-coin never was struck,

noch nie sô gæbiu trûgeheit

nor never so current deceit

an mannes siten wart geleit.

on man's side was laid.

12615 Die wîle ouch sî zwei lâgen,

The while also they two lay,

ir bettespiles pflâgen,

their bed-game tended,

al die wîle hete Îsôt

all the while had Isolde

michel angest unde nôt;

great fear and distress;

si dâhte allez wider sich:

she thought ever against herself:

12620 »got hêrre, nu beware mich

»God Lord, now guard me

und hilf mir, daz mîn niftelîn

and help me, that my little-niece

wider mich getriuwe müeze sîn!

toward me faithful may be!

trîbet sî diz bettespil

(if)-drives she this bed-game

iht ze lange und iht ze vil,

at-all too long and at-all too much,

ich fürhte, ez ir sô wol behage,

I fear, it her so well please,

12625

daz sî vil lîhte dâ betage:

that she very perhaps there dawn:

sô werde wir alle

so become we all

ze spotte und ze schalle.«

to mockery and to noise.«

nein ir gedanke und ir muot

no her thoughts and her spirit

die wâren lûter unde guot.

they were pure and good.

12630

dô si vür Îsolde

when she for Isolde

geleiste, daz si solde,

performed, what she should,

unde ir teidinc ergie,

and her payment was-done,

von dem bette sî sich lie.

from the bed she herself let.

nu was ouch Îsôt hantgar,

now was also Isolde at-hand,

12635

vür daz bette saz si dar,

before the bed sat she there,

als ez diu selbe solte sîn.

as it the same should be.

zehant iesch ouch der künec den wîn:

at-once asked also the king the wine:

dâ volgete er dem site mite,

there followed he the custom with,

- 12640 **wan ez was in den zîten site,**
for it was in the times custom,
daz man des elliche pflac,
that one it fully tended,
swer sô bî einer megede lac
whoever so by a maiden lay
und ir den bluomen abe genam,
and her the flower off took,
daz eteswer mit wîne kam
that someone with wine came
- 12645 **und lie si trinken beide**
and let them drink both
samet âne underscheide.
together without difference.
der selbe site ergien ouch dâ:
the same custom happened also there:
Tristan sîn neve der brâhte iesâ
Tristan his nephew he brought at-once
beide licht unde wîn.
both light and wine.
- 12650 **der künec tranc und diu künigîn.**
the king drank and the queen.
ouch sagent genuoge mære,
also say many tales,
daz ez des trankes wære,
that it of-the drink were,
von dem Tristan unde Îsôt
from which Tristan and Isolde
gevielen in ir herzenôt.
fell into their heart's-distress.
- 12655 **nein des trankes was niht mê:**
no of-the drink was not more:
Brangæne warf in in den sê.
Brangaene threw it into the sea.

Nu sî dem site gegiengen mite,
Now they the custom followed with,

beidiu getrunken nâch dem site,
both drunk after the custom,

diu junge künigîn Îsôt
the young queen Isolde

diu leite sich mit maneger nôt,
she laid herself with many-a distress,

12660

mit tougenlîchem smerzen
with secret pain

ir muotes unde ir herzen
of-her spirit and of-her heart

ze dem kûnege ir hêrren nider.
to the king her lord down.

der greif an sîne fröude wider:
he grasped at his joy again:

er twanc si nâhe an sînen lîp.
he pressed her near to his body.

12665

in dûhte wîp alse wîp;
him seemed woman as woman;

er vant ouch die vil schiere
he found also her very soon

von guoter maniere:
of good manner:

ime was ein als ander,
to-him was one as other,

an ietwederre vander
on each-one he-found

12670

golt unde messinc.
gold and brass.

ouch leistens im ir teidinc

also paid-they him their payment

alsô dan und alsô dar,

so thence and so thither,

daz er nie nihtes wart gewar.

that he never anything became aware.

12675 Îsôt diu was dô starke

Isolde she was then strongly

von ir hêrren Marke

by her lord Mark

geminnet unde gehêret,

loved and honored,

geprîset unde geêret

praised and esteemed

von liute und von lande,

by people and by land,

12680 wan man sô maneger hande

for one so many-a kind

fuoge unde sælde an ir sach.

skill and blessing on her saw.

ir lop unde ir êre sprach,

her praise and her honor spoke,

swaz lop gesprechen kunde.

whatever praise speak could.

under dirre stunde

during this hour

12685 hete sî und ir amîs

had she and her lover

ir kurzewîle manege wîs,

their pastime many-a way,

ir wunne spâte unde fruô.

their bliss late and early.

wan nieman wânde niht derzuo,

for no-one suspected anything thereto,

dane dâhte weder wîp noch man
there thought neither woman nor man

dekeiner slahte undinges an.
of-any kind wrongdoing on.

12690

wan si was in sîner pflege
for she was in his care

alle stunde und alle wege
all hours and all ways

und lebete, swie si dûhte guot.
and lived, however her seemed good.

Hie mite sô nam si in ir muot
Here with so took she into her spirit

und bedâhte alle ir dinc:
and considered all her affairs:

12695

sît nieman ir hælinc
since no-one her secret

unde ir trügeliste
and her deceit

niwan Brangæne wiste,
except Brangaene knew,

enwære sî dan eine,
unless-were she then alone,

sô dörfte iemer kleine
so needed-she ever little

12700

gesorgen umbe ir êre.
worry about her honor.

si sorgete sêre
she worried sorely

und vorhte harte starke,
and feared very strongly,

Brangæne ob sî ze Marke
Brangaene whether she to Mark

dekeine liebe hæte,
any love had,

12705

daz sî im kunt tæte
that she him known should-make

ir laster unde ir mære,
her disgrace and her tale,

als ez ergangen wære.
as it gone were.

diu sorchafte künigîn
the careworn queen

12710 diu tete an disen dingen schîn,
she did in these things manifest,

daz man laster unde spot
that one disgrace and mockery

mêre fürhtet danne got.
more fears than God.

zwêne knehte sî besande
two squires she summoned

fremde von Engelande:
foreign from England:

12715 die selben hiez si beide
the same bade she both

sweren eide und eide,
swear oaths and oaths,

triuwe über triuwe geben.
faithfulness over faithfulness give.

dâ zuo gebôt sin an ir leben,
there to commanded she-them on their life,

swaz sî si hieze ane gân,
whatever she them should-bid on go,

12720 daz daz beidiu getân
that that both done

und ouch verholen wære.
and also hidden were.

sus seites in ir mære:
thus told-she them her tale:

diu mortræte sprach zuo zin:
the murder-counselor spoke to to-them:

»nu merket beide mînen sin:
»now mark both my meaning:

ich sende eine maget mit iu, 12725
I send a maiden with you,

die nemet und rîtet ir driu
her take and ride you three

heinlîchen unde balde
secretly and quickly

etswar ze einem walde,
somewhere to a forest,

er sî verre oder bî,
it be far or near,

der iu dar zuo gevellec sî, 12730
which you there to fitting be,

dâ nieman heinlîche habe,
where no-one dwelling have,

und slahet ir daz houbet abe;
and strike her the head off;

und alle ir rede die merket ir
and all her speech that mark you

und swaz si sage, daz saget mir.
and whatever she say, that tell me.

ir zungen bringet mir her dan; 12735
her tongue bring me hither thence;

und sît ouch des gewis dar an,
and be also of-it certain there on,

swie sô ich ez inein getrage,
however so I it together carry,

daz ich iuch morgen an dem tage
that I you tomorrow on the day

mit rîlicher sache
with rich matter

12740 beide ritter mache
both knights make

und wil iu lîhen unde geben,
and will you lend and give,

die wîle ich iemer sol geleben.«
the while I ever shall live.»

Brangaene in the Forest

III

Isolde feigns illness and sends Brangaene with the squires for herbs. At swordpoint Brangaene says that she never wronged her lady but once: on the voyage each had a white shift, and when Isolde's was soiled at sea, Brangaene lent her own for the wedding night after refusing once. The squires spare her, tie her to a tree, and bring back a dog's tongue. Isolde demands her maiden back on pain of death, has her fetched, embraces her, and pays the squires to keep silent.

Diu rede diu wart gewisset dâ.
The speech it was assured there.

Îsôt diu nam Brangænen sâ:
Isolde she took Brangaene at-once:

12745 »Brangæne«, sprach si, »nim hie war,
»Brangaene«, spoke she, »take here heed,

bin ich iht sêre missevar?
am I at-all sorely discolored?

ine weiz, wie mir mîn dinc stê:
I-not know, how to-me my affair stand:

mîn houbet tuot mir sêre wê.
my head does me sorely woe.

du muost uns wurze bringen;

thou must us herbs bring;

wir müezen disen dingen

we must to-these things

12750

eteslîchen rât geben

some remedy give

oder ez gât mir an daz leben.«

or it goes me on the life.«

diu getriuwe Brangæne sprach:

the faithful Brangæne spoke:

»frouwe, iuwer ungemach

»lady, your discomfort

daz mûet mich harte sêre.

that grieves me very sorely.

12755

nune bîtet ouch niht mêre:

now wait also not more:

heizet mich wîsen eteswar,

bid me guide somewhere,

dâ ich eteswaz ervar,

where I something find-out,

daz ziuwern dingen guot sî.«

that to-your affairs good be.«

»sich, zwêne knappen sint hie bî,

»see, two squires are here by,

12760

mit den rît, die wîsent dich.«

with them ride, they guide thee.«

»gerne, frouwe, daz tuon ich.«

»gladly, lady, that do I.«

si saz ûf unde reit mit in.

she sat up and rode with them.

nu sî zem walde kâmen hin,

now they to-the forest came thither,

- 12765 **dâ wurze, krût unde gras**
where herbs, plants and grass
- der volle nâch ir willen was,**
the fullness after her will was,
- Brangæne wolteerbeizet sîn.**
Brangaene would dismounted be.
- nu fuorten sî si baz hin in**
now led they her further thither in
- in die wüeste und in die wilde.**
into the wilderness and into the wild.
- 12770 **nu sî von dem gevilde**
now they from the open-country
- verre hin in kâmen,**
far thither in came,
- die höfschen si nâmen,**
the courtly-one they took,
- die getriuwen, die werden,**
the faithful-one, the worthy-one,
- und sazten sî zer erden**
and set her to-the earth
- 12775 **mit triure und mit leide**
with sadness and with sorrow
- und zucten swert beide.**
and drew swords both.
- Brangæne dô sô sêre erschrac,**
Brangaene then so sorely took-fright,
- daz si an der erden gelac**
that she on the earth lay
- und lac alsô lange nider:**
and lay so long down:
- 12780 **ir herze erbibete und alle ir lider.**
her heart trembled and all her limbs.
- erschrockenliche sî ûf sach:**
frightened she up looked:

»hêrre genâde!« si sprach,

»lord mercy!« she spoke,

»durch got, waz welt ir ane gân?«

»for God, what will you on go?«

»dâ sult ir iuwer leben lân.«

»there shall you your life leave.«

»owê, war umbe? saget mir!«

»alas, what for? tell me!«

12785

ir einer sprach: »waz habet ir

of-them one spoke: »what have you

begangen wider die künigîn?

committed against the queen?

diu hiez iuch slahen; nu muoz ez sîn:

she bade you slay; now must it be:

iuwer und unser frouwe Îsôt

your and our lady Isolde

diu hât geschaffet iuwern tôt.«

she has ordered your death.«

12790

Brangæne vielt ir hende inein;

Brangaene folded her hands together;

weinende sprach si: »hêrre, nein,

weeping spoke she: »lord, no,

durch iuwer güete und durch got,

for your goodness and for God,

sô fristet beide diz gebot

so delay both this command

und lât mich alsô lange leben,

and let me so long live,

daz ich iu antwürte müge geben.

that I you answer may give.

12795

dâ nâch habt ir mich schiere erslagen.

there after have you me quickly slain.

ir sult mîner frouwen sagen

you shall to-my lady say

und wizzet selbe, daz ich nie

and know yourselves, that I never

12800 wider ir hulden niht begie,

against her favor anything committed,

dar an ich mich versæhe,

there on I myself should-expect,

daz ir leit geschæhe,

that her sorrow should-happen,

ez enwære danne also vil,

it unless-were then as much,

des ich doch niht getrûwen wil:

of-which I yet not believe will:

12805 dô wir zwô fuoren von Îrlant,

when we two went from Ireland,

dô heten wir zwô zwei gewant,

then had we two two garments,

diu heten wir uns beiden

which had we for-us both

erwelt und ûz gescheiden

chosen and out separated

von anderem gewande;

from other clothing;

12810 diu fuorten wir von lande,

those carried we from land,

zwei hemedē wîz alsam ein snê.

two shifts white as a snow.

dô wir dô kâmen ûf den sê

when we then came onto the sea

her wider lant ûf unser vart,

hither toward land on our voyage,

sô heiz ir von der sunnen wart,

so hot to-her from the sun became,

- daz sî vil selten in den tagen
that she very seldom in the days 12815
- an ir iht kunde vertragen
on her anything could bear
- niwan ir hemedē al eine,
except her shift all alone,
- daz wîze, daz reine.
the white-one, the pure-one.
- sus liebete ir daz hemedē an;
thus endeared to-her the shift on;
- dô sî ez üben began,
when she it wear began, 12820
- biz daz siz überüebete,
until that she-it over-wore,
- sîne wîze gâr betrüebete.
its whiteness wholly dulled.
- dô hete ich aber daz mîne
then bad I however the mine
- heinliche in mînem schrîne
secretly in my shrine
- in reinen wîzen valten
in pure white folds 12825
- verborgen unde behalten.
hidden and kept.
- und als mîn frouwe her kam,
and when my lady hither came,
- den künec ir hêrren genam
the king her lord took
- und zuo im slâfen solte gân,
and to him sleep should go,

- 12830 nune was ir hemedē niht getân
now was her shift not made
 sô schœne, alse ez solte
so fair, as it should
 und als si gerne wolte:
and as she gladly would;
 daz ich ir dô daz mîne lêch
that I her then the mine lent
 und irs et eines verzêch
and her-it just once refused
- 12835 und mich sô vil an ir vergaz,
and myself so much on her forgot,
 ir enwerre danne daz,
her unless-trouble then that,
 sô wizze got wol, daz ich nie
so know God well, that I never
 ze keinen zîten übergie
at any times transgressed
 weder ir bete noch ir gebot.
neither her request nor her command.
- 12840 nu tuot ez beide samet durch got,
now do it both together for God,
 grüezet si von mir alsô wol
greet her from me as well
 als ein jungfrouwe ir frouwen sol.
as a maiden her lady shall.
 und got durch sîne güete
and God for his goodness
 der bewar ir unde behüete
he guard her and protect
- 12845 ir êre, ir lîp unde ir leben!
her honor, her body and her life!
 und mîn tât der sî ir vergeben.
and my death it be her forgiven.

die sêle die bevilhe ich gote,
the soul it commend I to-God,
 den lîp hin ziuwerem gebote.«
the body thither to-your command.»

Nu sâhen dise zwêne man
Now saw these two men

erbermeclîche ein ander an 12850
pitifully one another at

und erbarmetes an der reinen
and pitied-them on the pure-one

ir inneclîchez weinen:
her inward weeping:

si gerou vil sêre beide
they rued very sorely both

und nâmenz in ze leide,
and took-it to-them to sorrow,

daz sî gelobet hæten, 12855
that they promised had,

daz sî den mort tæten,
that they the murder should-do,

dô sî an ir niht funden
when they on her nothing found

noch niht ervinden kunden,
nor anything find could,

daz morde gebære
that to-murder fitting

und tôtbære wære. 12860
and deadly were.

si giengen râten under in zwein
they went counsel among them two

und gerieten inein,
and agreed together,

ez ergienge in, swiez in möhte ergân,
it should-go to-them, however-it to-them might go,

si wolten si leben lân.

they would her live let.

- 12865 die getriuwen bunden si sâ
the faithful-one bound they at-once

hôhe ûf einen boum dâ,

high up-on a tree there,

daz sî die wolve iht næmen,

that her the wolves at-all should-take,

biz daz si wider kæmen;

until that they back should-come;

und sniten an der stunde

and cut at the hour

- 12870 einem ir vogelhunde

from-one of-their bird-dogs

die zungen ûz und rîten dan.

the tongue out and rode thence.

sus seiten dise zwêne man

thus told these two men

Îsôte der mortræten,

to-Isolde the murder-counselor,

daz si sî ermordet hæten

that they her murdered had

- 12875 mit jâmer und mit leide.

with misery and with sorrow.

si sageten ir beide,

they told her both,

diu selbe zunge diu wære ir.

the same tongue it were hers.

Îsôt diu sprach: »nu saget mir,

Isolde she spoke: »now tell me,

waz mæres sagete iu diu maget?«

what of-tidings told you the maiden?«

- 12880 si sageten, also in was gesaget,

they told, as them was told,

al von ende ir rede her dan

all from end her speech hither thence

und verswigen nie niht dar an.

and concealed never anything there of

»jâ«, sprach si, »seites iu nimê?»

»yes«, spoke she, »said-she to-you no-more?»

»nein, frouwe«. Îsôt diu rief: »owê

»no, lady«. Isolde she cried: »alas

und wâfen dirre mære!

and help for-this tale!

12885

unsæligen mordære,

unblessed murderers,

waz habet ir an gegangen?

what have you on gone?

ir müezet beide hangen!«

you must both hang!»

»hêrre«, sprâchen jene dô,

»lord«, spoke those then,

»wie lûtent disiu mære sô,

»how sound these tidings so,

12890

vil wunderlîchiu frouwe Îsôt?

very strange lady Isolde?

ir habet uns doch mit maneger nôt

you have us yet with many-a distress

erflêhet unde benœtet,

entreated and compelled,

daz wir si haben ertœtet.«

that we her have killed.»

»ine weiz, waz ir von flêhe saget:

»I-not know, what you of pleading say:

12895

ich bevalch iu mîne maget

I commended to-you my maiden

in iuwer huote und iuwer pflege,

into your guard and your care,

daz ir ir pflæget ûf dem wege,
that you her should-tend on the way,

daz sî mir solte bringen
that she me should bring

12900 ein teil ze mînen dingen.
a part to my needs.

die müezet ir mir wider geben
her must you me back give

oder ez gât iu an daz leben:
or it goes you on the life:

ir veigen mortslangen
you doomed murder-snakes

ir werdet beide erhangen
you become both hanged

12905 oder ûf einer hurt verbrant!«
or on a pyre burned!«

»entriuwen«, sprâchen jene zehant,
»in-truth«, spoke those at-once,

»frouwe, iuwer herze und iuwer muot
»lady, your heart and your spirit

dien sint niht lûter unde guot,
they are not pure and good,

iuwer zunge ist harte manicvalt.
your tongue is very manifold.

12910 nu, frouwe, fristet disen gewalt:
now, lady, delay this force:

ê wir verliesen unser leben,
before we lose our life,

wir wellens iu ê wider geben
we will-her you rather back give

schœne unde wol gesunde.«
fair and well healthy.«

Îsôt sprach an der stunde

Isolde spoke at the hour

weinende harte sêre;

weeping very sorely;

»nune lieget mir niht mêre:

»now lie to-me not more:

lebet Brangæne oder ist si tôt?»

lives Brangaene or is she dead?»

»si lebet noch, wunderlîche Îsôt.«

»she lives still, strange Isolde.«

»owê, sô bringet mir si her

»alas, so bring me her hitber

den worten, daz ich iuch gewer,

on-the words, that I you grant,

swes ich iu gelobet hân.«

whatever I you promised have.«

»frouwe Îsôt, daz sî getân.«

»lady Isolde, that be done.«

Îsôt behabete ir einen dâ;

Isolde kept of-them one there;

der ander reit dannen sâ

the other rode thence at-once

hin wider, dâ er Brangænen lie;

thither back, where he Brangaene left;

Îsôte ir frouwen brâhte er die.

to-Isolde her lady brought he her.

und dô si vür Îsôte kam,

and when she before Isolde came,

Îsôt si zwischen arme nam

Isolde her between arms took

und kuste ir wange unde ir munt

and kissed her cheek and her mouth

ze einer und ze maneger stunt.

at one and at many-a time.

12915

12920

12925

12930

den zwein gap sî ze solde

to-the two gave she as pay

zweinzec marc von golde

twenty marks of gold

den worten, daz diz mære

on-the words, that this tale

von in verholen wære.

by them hidden were.

Love's Anger

IV

Now Isolde knows Brangaene's faithfulness, and the two are of one heart. Brangaene serves the court and the lovers so skillfully that no one suspects them. The poet describes how lovers speak through glances and hidden words, and how the kinship between Mark and Tristan covers everything they do. He then praises the anger without hatred that passes between lovers: quarrels that faithfulness makes up renew love and refine it like gold.

12935 Nu daz diu künigîn Îsôt

Now that the queen Isolde

Brangænen in der endenôt

Brangaene in the extremity

getriuwe unde stæte

faithful and steadfast

und an ir muote hæte

and in her spirit had

durnehte in alle wîs bekant

upright in all ways known

12940 und in dem tegele gebrant

and in the crucible burned

unde geliutert alse ein golt,

and refined as a gold,

sît des was Brangæn unde Îsolt
since then was Brangaene and Isolde

von herzen und von sinne
from heart and from senses

so getriuwe und sô geminne,
so faithful and so loving,

daz nie niht under in beiden
that never anything between them both

12945

ir dinges wart gescheiden:
of-their affair was divided:

si wâren mit ein ander dô
they were with one another then

ir muotes unde ir herzen frô.
of-their spirit and of-their heart glad.

Brangæne was des hoves dô wol,
Brangaene was with-the court then well,

der hof der was ir lobes vol:
the court it was of-her praise full:

12950

si was geminne in allen;
she was beloved among all;

sine truoc niemanne gallen
she bore to-no-one gall

ûzen noch innerhalp der wât.
outside nor within the clothing.

si was râtgebe unde rât
she was counselor and counsel

des küneges unde der künigîn.
of-the king and of-the queen.

12955

ze kamere kunde niht gesîn,
in chamber could nothing be,

Brangæne enmüese ez wizzen.
Brangaene unless-must it know.

ouch was sî verflizzen

also was she diligent

ze dieneste Îsolde:

in service to-Isolde:

12960 si diende ir, swie si wolde

she served her, however she would

an Tristande ir amîse.

with Tristan her lover.

diz tribens alse lîse,

this drove-they so softly,

daz nie nieman dervan

that never anyone from-it

dekeinen arcwân gewan.

any suspicion gained.

12965 ir gebærde, ir rede, ir mære

their bearing, their speech, their tales

oder swaz ir dinges wære,

or whatever of-their affair were,

des nam in lützel ieman war,

of-that took of-them little anyone heed,

nieman hete wân dar.

no-one had belief there.

in was sanfte und alsô wol,

to-them was easy and so well,

12970 alse zwein gelieben sol,

as to-two lovers shall,

den ir state unde ir zît

to-whom their occasion and their time

ze staten und ze willen lît.

to favor and to will lies.

dâ was amîe unde amîs

there was lady-love and lover

alle zît und alle wîs

all time and all ways

in der minnen bejage.

in the of-love hunt.

12975

si begunden dicke in dem tage

they began often in the day

ir ougen understricken

their eyes to-entwine

mit inneclîchen blicken

with inward glances

in der menege und under liuten,

in the croud and among people,

dâ blicke sulen tiuten

where glances shall signify

12980

und wehsebmære meinen,

and exchanged-tales mean,

mit den man sich vereinen

with which one himself unite

aller gelieben liebe mac.

of-all lovers love may.

daz triben sî naht unde tac

that drove they night and day

und was daz âne vâre:

and was that without danger:

12985

an rede und an gebâre

in speech and in bearing

wâren si beidiu gênde

were they both going

sitzende unde stênde

sitting and standing

frîlîch und offenbære.

freely and openly.

12990 ir Offenlichiu mære,
their open tales,
 mit den si wunder kunden,
with which they wonders could,
 diu begundens under stunden
those began-they at times
 mit klebeworten underweben;
with glue-words to-interweave;
 man sach dicke in ir mæren kleben
one saw often in their tales cling

12995 der minnen werc von worten
the of-love work of words
 als golt in dem borten.
as gold in the braid.
 es gedâhte aber nieman niht,
of-it thought however no-one nothing,
 daz ir wort und ir geschiht
that their word and their doing
 an liebe hæten keine kraft
in love had any force

13000 wan eine von der mâcschaft,
but only from the kinship,
 die man sô grôz erkande
which one so great knew
 under Marke und Tristande.
between Mark and Tristan.
 mit der verkouften si vil,
with that sold they much,
 mit der ertrugens ir minnespil;
with that bore-they their love-play;

13005 mit der verspilte Minne
with that played-away Love
 vil maneges herzen sinne,
very many-a heart's sense,

der sich nie keinez kunde enstân,
of-which itself never any could understand,

wie ez umbe ir liebe was getân.
how it about their love was done.

diu was an in rein unde guot.
which was in them pure and good.

ir beider sin, ir beider muot,
their of-both sense, their of-both spirit,

13010

daz was allez ein und ein,
that was all one and one,

jâ unde jâ, nein unde nein;
yes and yes, no and no;

jâ unde nein, nein unde jâ,
yes and no, no and yes,

entriuwen, daz was niender dâ.
in-truth, that was nowhere there.

an in was niht gescheiden,
in them was nothing divided,

13015

dâ wâren beide an beiden.
there were both in both.

Sus triben sî zwei under in
Thus drove they two between them

die stunde lieplîche hin
the hour lovingly away

wîlent sus und wîlent sô:
sometimes thus and sometimes so:

si wâren underwîlen frô
they were at-times glad

13020

und underwîlen ungemuot,
and at-times downcast,

als liebe under gelieben tuot:
as love among lovers does:

diu briuwet in ir herzen

which brews in their hearts

die senfte bî dem smerzen,

the ease beside the pain,

13025 bî fröude kumber unde nôt.

beside joy grief and distress.

sô Tristan und sîn frouwe Îsôt

when Tristan and his lady Isolde

ir state zuo ir dingen

their occasion to their affairs

niht kunden vollebringen,

not could accomplish,

daz was ir nôt; sus unde sô

that was their distress; thus and so

13030 wâren si trûrec unde frô.

were they sad and glad.

ouch enwart niht under in verborn,

also was not among them forborne,

dane wære ouch underwîlen zorn:

there were also at-times anger:

ich meine zorn âne haz.

I mean anger without hatred.

und sprichet aber ieman daz,

and (if)-says however anyone that,

13035 daz zorn ungebære

that anger unseemly

under sô gelieben wære,

among such lovers were,

binamen dâ bin ich sicher an,

truly there am I sure of,

daz der nie rehte lieb gewan;

that he never truly joy gained;

wan diz daz ist der Minnen site,

for this that is the of-Love custom,

- hie enzündet sî gelieben mite, 13040
here kindles she lovers with,
- hie mite sô fiuret sî den muot:
here with so fires she the spirit:
- wan alse in zorn vil wê getuot,
for as to-them anger very woe does,
- sô süenet sî diu triuwe,
so reconciles them the faithfulness,
- so ist aber diu liebe niuwe
so is again the love new
- und aber der triuwen mê dan ê. 13045
and again of-the faithfulness more than before.
- wie aber ir zorn ûf erstê,
how however their anger up arise,
- wie si âne rât ze suone komen,
how they without counsel to reconciliation come,
- daz habet ir dicke vernomen.
that have you often heard.
- gelieben dunket lîhte,
to-lovers seems easily,
- die dicke und ie gedîhte 13050
who often and ever closely
- ein ander mugen gewesen bî,
one another may be by,
- daz eteswer dâ lieber sî
that someone there dearer be
- und nâher gênde dan si sîn,
and nearer going than they are,
- und machent umbe ein dunkelîn
and make about a little-seeming
- ein michel zornmære, 13055
a great anger-tale,

ûz einer kleinen swære

out-of a small grief

eine rîliche suone;

a rich reconciliation;

und ist ouch daz ze tuone;

and is also that to do;

daz sol man in billîchen:

that shall one to-them think-right:

13060 hie von sol liebe rîchen,

here from shall love enrich,

jungen unde niuwen

grow-young and renew

und fiuren an den triuwen.

and fire on the faithfulness.

liebe armet unde altet,

love grows-poor and ages,

si kuolet unde kaltet

it cools and grows-cold

13065 swâ sî ir fiures niht enhât.

wherever she her fire not has.

sô der zorn an ir zegât,

when the anger on her ends,

zehant engruonet si niht.

at-once grows-green she not.

swenne under friunden geschiht

whenever among friends happens

dekeiner slahte zornelîn,

any kind little-anger,

13070 so ist triuwe ie diu suonærîn,

so is faithfulness ever the reconciler,

frisch und iteniuwe.

fresh and new-again.

diz niuwet die triuwe,
this renews the faithfulness,

diz liutert liebe alse golt.
this refines love as gold.

Alsus treip Tristan unde Îsolt
Thus drove Tristan and Isolde

mit liebe und leit ir stunde hin:
with love and sorrow their hour away:

13075

lieb unde leit was under in
joy and sorrow was among them

in micheler unmüezekeit:
in great occupation:

liep meine ich âne herzeleit.
joy mean I without heartache.

sine heten dannoch beide
they had then both

dekeine herzeleide,
no heartaches,

13080

noch niht solher ungeschiht,
nor any such mishap,

diu hin in daz herze siht.
whiche thither into the heart sees.

sî verswigen ouch ir dinc
they kept-silent also their affair

und hâlen ir hælinc
and concealed their secret

vil anclich und vil ange
very anxiously and very closely

13085

und triben ouch daz lange.
and drove also that long.

si wâren beide hôchgemuot,
they were both high-spirited,

ir muotes frî unde fruot.
of-their spirit free and wise.

Îsôt diu küniginne

Isolde the queen

13090 diu was sô geminne

she was so beloved

mit liute und mit lande;

with people and with land;

ouch sagete von Tristande

also said of Tristan

beidiu liut unde lant:

both people and land:

er was genenne unde erkant,

he was bold and known,

13095 ervorhten wunderlîche

feared wondrously

in al dem künicrîche.

in all the kingdom.

Gandin

V

An Irish baron, Gandin, once Isolde's lover, comes from Ireland to Mark's court with a rote on his back. At table he will not lay it aside, and the court mocks him. When Mark asks him to play, Gandin demands a promise and then a prize: Isolde. Mark refuses, but Gandin holds him to his word and offers to prove his right by combat, and no one, Mark included, dares to fight him. Tristan is away hunting and bears on his way back that Isolde has been handed over.

Nu Tristan was gemuothaft:

Now Tristan was high-spirited:

ze erneste und ze ritterschaft

to earnest and to knighthood

vertete er sîner stunde vil.

spent he of-his hours much.

er dienete mit vederspil

he served with falconry

13100

sînen müezigen tagen;

his idle days;

er reit birsen unde jagen,

he rode stalking and hunting,

so ez an der zît alsô geviel.

as it at the time so befell.

in den zîten kam ein kiel

in those times came a ship

ze Kurnewâle in Markes habe.

to Cornwall into Mark's harbor.

13105

dâ reit ein ritter ûz und abe,

there rode a knight out and down,

ein edel barûn von Îrlant,

a noble baron from Ireland,

der was Gandîn genant

he was Gandin named

und was höfsch, schœne unde rîch,

and was courtly, handsome and rich,

des libes alsô manlîch,

of-the body so manly,

13110

daz allez Îrlant seite

that all Ireland spoke

von sîner manheite.

of his manliness.

der kam schône gekleit

he came handsomely dressed

mit ritterlicher schönheit

with knightly beauty

13115 und mit hêrlîchen siten

and with lordly manners

al eine ûf Markes hof geriten

all alone onto Mark's court ridden

âne schilt und âne sper.

without shield and without spear.

über sînen rucke fuorte er

over his back carried he

eine rotten, diu was kleine,

a rote, it was small,

13120 mit golde und mit gesteine

with gold and with gems

geschœnet unde gezieret,

beautified and adorned,

ze wunsche gecordieret.

to wish strung.

und als er erbeizet was,

and when he dismounted was,

er gienc hin in den palas

he went thither into the palace

13125 und gruozte, also er solde,

and greeted, as he should,

Marken und Îsolde;

Mark and Isolde;

der ritter unde der amîs

the knight and the lover

was er gewesen manege wîs

had he been many-a way

und ouch ze manegem mâle,

and also at many-a time,

- und kam ze Kurnewâle 13130
and came to Cornwall
- durch ir willen von Îrlant.
for her sake from Ireland.
- nu bekande ouch si in zehant:
now knew also she him at-once:
- »dê vûs sal, messire Gandîn!«
»God you save, my-lord Gandin!«
- sprach diu gefüege künigîn.
spoke the well-bred queen.
- »merzî!« sprach Gandîn, »bêle Îsolt, 13135
»thanks!« spoke Gandin, »fair Isolde,
- schœene unde schœener danne golt
fair and fairer than gold
- in Gandînes ougen!«
in Gandin's eyes!«
- nu seite ouch Îsôt tougen
now told also Isolde secretly
- dem kûnege, wer er wære.
to-the king, who he were.
- den dûhte ez alwære 13140
to-him seemed it very-foolish
- unde wunderte in genuoc,
and wondered him enough,
- daz er die rotten ûf im truoc.
that he the rote on him bore.
- und nam sis alle wunder;
and took them-of-it all wonder;
- samet unde sunder
together and apart
- bemarcten sî ez starke. 13145
remarked they it strongly.

iedoch sô fleiz sich Marke

yet so strove himself Mark

ze sînen êren sêre,

to his honor sorely,

sô durch sîn selbes êre,

as for his own honor,

sô durch die bete Îsôte:

as for the request of-Isolde:

13150 diu bat in ie genôte,

who bade him ever urgently,

daz er im êre bære,

that he him honor should-bear,

wan er ir lantman wære.

since he her countryman were.

des was er gerne gemant.

of-that was he gladly reminded.

er sazte in bî sich zehant

he set him by himself at-once

13155 und frâgte in aller hande

and asked him all kinds

von liute und von lande,

of people and of land,

von frouwen und von höfscheit.

of ladies and of courtliness.

nu daz daz ezzen was bereit

now that the meal was ready

und daz gesinde wazzer nam,

and the household water took,

13160 und daz wazzer hin zim kam,

and the water thither to-him came,

dô wart er vil unde vil
then was he much and much

gebeten, daz er sîn rottenspil
entreated, that he his rote-playing

von im hæte getân.
from him bad put.

des enkunde in nieman übergân.
of-that could him no-one prevail.

künic unde künigîn 13165
king and queen

die liezen ez mit güete sîn.
they let it with kindness be.

sô dûhte ez aber genuoge
so seemed it however to-many

unhöfscheit unde unfuoge.
discourtesy and unseemliness.

ouch engieng ez sô niht hin,
also went it so not thither,

sîne begundens under in 13170
unless-they began-it among them

vil lachen unde spotten.
much laughing and mocking.

der ritter mit der rotten,
the knight with the rote,

der hêrre mit der harnschar
the lord with the burden

der nam es alles keine war:
he took of-it all no heed:

er was nider gesezzen 13175
he was down seated

ze Markes sîten ezzen;
at Mark's side eating;

er tranc und az, als ime gezam.
he drank and ate, as him befitted.

Nu man die tische dan genam,

Now one the tables thence took,

er stuont ûf und gie dannen

he stood up and went thence

13180 sitzen ze Markes mannen;

sitting with Mark's men;

die gâben ime geselleschaft,

who gave him company,

die wâren mit im kumberhaft

who were with him occupied

mit manegem hovemære.

with many-a court-tale.

der künec der hovebære,

the king the courtly-one,

13185 Marke der tugenderîche,

Mark the virtuous,

der bat in Offenlîche,

he bade him openly,

ob er iht rotten kunde,

if he at-all rote could,

daz er in allen gunde,

that he them all should-grant,

daz sî vernæmen sîn spil.

that they should-bear his playing.

13190 der gast sprach: »hêrre, ich enwil,

the guest spoke: »lord, I not-will,

ine wizze danne umbe waz.«

unless-I know then for what.«

»hêrre, wie meinet ir daz?

»lord, how mean you that?

wellet ir iht, des ich hân?

will you anything, of-what I have?

daz ist allez getân:

that is all done:

- lât uns vernemen iuvern list, 13195
let us hear your art,
- ich gibe iu, swaz iu lieb ist.«
I give you, whatever to-you dear is.»
- »diz sî!« sprach der von Îrlant.
»this be!« spoke he from Ireland.
- er tete in einen leich zehant,
he played them a lay at-once,
- der in allen sanfte tete.
which them all softly did.
- der künec der bat in sâ ze stete, 13200
the king he bade him then at once,
- daz er aber einen machete.
that he again one should-make.
- der trügenære erlachete
the deceiver laughed
- vil inneclîche wider sich.
very inwardly to himself.
- »diu miete«, sprach er, »lêret mich,
»the reward«, spoke he, »teaches me,
- daz ich iu rotte, swaz ich sol.« 13205
that I you rote, whatever I shall.»
- und tete den zwirent also wol.
and played that-one twice as well.
- nu daz der ander was getân,
now that the other was done,
- Gandîn gie vür den künec stân,
Gandin went before the king stand,
- die rotten truog er an der hant:
the rote carried he on the hand:
- »nu hêrre«, sprach er, »sît gemant, 13210
»now lord«, spoke he, »be reminded,
- des ir gelobetet wider mich.«
of-what you promised toward me.»

der künec sprach: »gerne, daz tuon ich;
the king spoke: »gladly, that do I;

saget mir, waz wellet ir?«
tell me, what will you?»

»Îsolde«, sprach er, »gebet mir!«
»Isolde«, spoke he, »give me!«

13215 »friunt«, sprach er, »swaz ir âne die
»friends«, spoke he, »whatever you without her

gebietet, daz ist allez hie.
command, that is all here.

diz mac noch sus noch sô gesîn.«
this may neither thus nor so be.»

»entriuwen, hêrre«, sprach Gandîn,
»in-truth, lords«, spoke Gandin,

»ine wil grôz noch kleine
»I-not will great nor small

13220 niwan Îsôte al eine.«
except Isolde all alone.»

der künec sprach: »triuwen, dazn geschiht.«
the king spoke: »truly, that-not happens.»

»hêrre, sô enwelt ir niht
»lord, so will you not

behalten iuwer wârheit?
keep your truth?

werdet ir des überseit,
(if)-become you of-that convicted,

13225 daz ir urwære sît,
that you faithless are,

so ensult ir nâch der selben zît
so shall you after the same time

dekeines landes künec wesen.
of-no land king be.

heizet küneges reht lesen:
bid king's law read:

und vindet ir ez niht dâ,

and (if)-find you it not there,

ich gân von mînem rehte sâ.

I go from my right at-once.

13230

ouch jehet ir oder swer es giht,

also (if)-say you or whoever it says,

ir gelobetet mir niht,

you promised me not,

dâ volge ich mînem rehte hin

there follow I my right thither

wider iuch und wider in,

against you and against him,

swie mir der hof erteilet;

however to-me the court judges;

13235

mîn lîp der ist geveilet

my body it is staked

mit kampfē und mit vehte,

with combat and with fight,

ine kome ze mînem rehte.

unless-I come to my right.

swer sô ir wellet oder ir,

whoever so you will or you,

der rîte in einen rinc mit mir:

he ride in a ring with me:

13240

ich wil bereden an dirre frist,

I will prove at this time,

daz diu schœne Îsôt mîn ist.«

that the fair Isolde mine is.«

Der künic sach her unde dar

The king looked hither and thither

und nam allenthalben war,

and took everywhere heed,

ob er ieman möhte hân,

if he anyone might have,

13245

der in getörste bestân.

who him should-dare to-withstand.

nune was dâ nieman, der sîn leben

now was there no-one, who his life

an eine wâge wolde geben;

at a hazard would give;

noch Marke selbe enwolde

nor Mark himself would

13250 niht vehten umbe Îsolde,

not fight about Isolde,

wan Gandîn was von solher kraft,

for Gandin was of such strength,

sô manlîch und sô herzehaft:

so manly and so stout-hearted:

ir keiner kêrte sich dar an.

of-them none turned himself there to.

nu was ouch mîn hêr Tristan

now was also my lord Tristan

13255 bîrsen geriten ze walde;

stalking ridden to forest;

der enwas ouch nie sô balde

he was also never so quickly

von walde wider ze hove komen,

from forest back to court come,

ern hæte ûf dem wege vernomen

unless-be had on the way heard

diu leiden niuwen mære,

the hateful new tidings,

13260 daz si im gantwûrtet wære.

that she to-him handed-over were.

ez was ouch wâr, si was alsô:

it was also true, she was so:

Gandîn hete die schœnen dô

Gandin had the fair-one then

vil inneclîche weinende

very inwardly weeping

und manege klage erscheinende

and many-a lament showing

von hove gefüeret an daz stat,

from court led to the shore,

13265

und an daz stat was ime gesat

and on the shore was for-him set

ein pavelûne, diu was rîch,

a pavilion, it was rich,

wol schœne unde hêrlîch:

well fair and lordly:

dâ gieng er und diu künigîn

there went he and the queen

al die wîle sitzen în,

all the while to-sit in,

13270

unz daz mer wider kæme

until the sea back should-come

und der kiel genæme

and the ship should-take

den fluz und die flieze,

the flow and the flood,

wan er lac an dem grieze.

for it lay on the sand.

The Harp and the Rote

VI

Tristan rides to the harbor with his harp and plays for Gandin and the weeping Isolde, who is waiting in a pavilion for the tide. Gandin promises him rich clothes if he goes on playing. When the tide rises too high for the gangway, Tristan offers his horse to carry Isolde aboard, then rides off with her, calling back to the fool Gandin that what the rote won the harp has taken away. He brings Isolde back to Mark and rebukes him.

13275 Nu Tristan wider heim kam

Now Tristan back home came

und von der rotten vernam

and of the rote heard

diu mære baz unde baz,

the tidings better and better,

zehant er ûf sîn ors saz,

at-once he onto his horse sat,

sîne harphen nam er an die hant,

his harp took he in the hand,

13280 er kam wol balde gerant

he came well quickly galloping

bî und nâhe zuo der habe

by and near to the harbor

und kêrte dô mit listen abe

and turned then with cunning aside

zeinem busche und bant dâ vaste

to-a thicket and bound there fast

sîn ors ze einem aste.

his horse to a branch.

13285 sîn swert daz hancte er dar an;

his sword that hung he there on;

mit sîner harphen lief er dan

with his harp ran he thence

und kam zer pavelûne

and came to-the pavilion

und vant ouch dem barûne

and found also by-the baron

sitzende under armen

sitting under arms

die fröudelôsen armen,

the joyless poor-one,

die weinenden Îsôte:

the weeping Isolde:

die trôste er ie genôte.

her comforted he ever urgently.

nu half ez aber kleine,

now helped it however little,

biz daz si den al eine

until that she him all alone

mit der harphen gesach.

with the harp saw.

den gruozte Gandîn unde sprach:

him greeted Gandin and spoke:

»dê te saut, bêas harpiers!«

»God thee save, fair harper!«

»merzî, gentil schevaliers.

»thanks, noble knight.

hêre, ich hân«, sprach aber er,

lord, I have«, spoke again he,

»gegâhet harte sêre her;

»hastened very sorely hither;

man sagete mir an dirre zît,

one told me at this time,

daz ir von Îrlande sît:

that you from Ireland are:

13290

13295

13300

hêrre, dannen bin ouch ich.

lord, thence am also I.

durch iuwer êre, füeret mich

for your honor, lead me

13305 hin wider heim in Îrlant.«

thither back home into Ireland.«

der von Îrlant sprach zehant:

he from Ireland spoke at-once:

»geselle, daz gelobe ich dir.

»companion, that promise I thee.

nu sitze nider, harphe mir!

now sit down, harp for-me!

getröestest dû die frouwen mîn,

(if)-comfortest thou the lady mine,

13310 daz sî ir weinen lâzet sîn,

that she her weeping lets be,

ich gib dir die aller besten wât,

I give thee the very best clothing,

die disiu pavelûne hât.«

that this pavilion has.«

»diz lobe ich, hêrre«, sprach Tristan;

»this promise I, lord«, spoke Tristan;

»ouch hân ich guoten trôst dar an,

»also have I good comfort there of,

13315 ez ensî danne also vil,

it unless-be then as much,

daz si durch kein mannes spil

that she for no man's playing

ir weinen welle lâzen,

her weeping will leave,

sô muoz si sich es mâzen.«

so must she herself of-it moderate.«

Sînes werkes er begunde,
His work he began,
 er harphete an der stunde 13320
he harped at the hour
 sô rehte süezen einen leich,
so truly sweet a lay,
 der Îsôte in ir herze sleich
which to-Isolde into her heart crept
 und ir gedanken alle ergie
and her thoughts all went-through
 sô verre, daz sir weinen lie
so far, that she-her weeping left
 und an ir amîs was verdâht. 13325
and on her lover was thinking.
 nu daz der leich was vollebrâht,
now that the lay was accomplished,
 dô was dem kiele wazzer komen
then was to-the ship water come
 und hete sînen fluz genomen.
and had its flow taken.
 hie mite sô sprâchen jene her abe
here with so spoke those hither down
 von dem kiele in die habe: 13330
from the ship into the harbor:
 »hêrre, hêrre, gât her an!
»lord, lord, go hitber on!
 und kumet mîn hêr Tristan,
and (if)-comes my lord Tristan,
 die wîle ir an dem lande sît,
the while you on the land are,
 uns begât ein übel zît.
us befalls an ill time.

13335 ez stât gâr in sîner hant
it stands wholly in his hand

beidiu liut unde lant.
both people and land.

ouch ist er selbe, sô man seit,
also is he himself, so one says,

von alsô grôzer frecheit,
of so great boldness,

sô geherze und sô gemuot,
so bold-hearted and so minded,

13340 daz er iu lihte schaden tuot.«
that he you perhaps harm does.»

diu rede was Gandîne ungemach,
the speech was to-Gandin discomfort,

ûz grôzem unwerde er sprach:
out-of great scorn he spoke:

»nu müeze ich haben gotes haz,
»now may I have God's hatred,

ob ich von hinnen umbe daz
if I from hence for that

13345 tâlanc deste ê ze schiffe gê!
today the sooner to ship go!

geselle, mache dû mir ê
companion, make thou me first

den leich von Didônê:
the lay of Dido:

du harpest alsô schône,
thou harpest so beautifully,

daz ich ez an dich minnen sol.
that I it on thee love shall.

13350 nû harphe mîner frouwen wol!
now harp for-my lady well!

ich füere dich ze minnen

I lead thee for love

mit mir und mit ir hinnen

with me and with her hence

und gibe dir ouch alhie zehant

and give thee also here at-once

dînen geheiz und dîn gewant,

thy promise and thy clothing,

daz aller beste, daz ich hân.«

the very best, that I have.»

13355

Tristan sprach: »hêrre, deist getân.«

Tristan spoke: »lord, that-is done.»

Der spilman huob aber an:

The minstrel raised again up:

sîn harphenspil er aber began

his harp-playing he again began

sô rehte suoze bringen,

so truly sweetly to-bring,

daz Gandîn sînen dingen

that Gandin to-his things

13360

vil flîzeclîchen ôre bôt

very diligently ear offered

und sach ouch wol, daz Îsôt

and saw also well, that Isolde

sêre an die harphen was verdâht.

sorely on the harp was thinking.

nû der leich was vollebrâht,

now the lay was accomplished,

Gandîn der nam die kûnegîn

Gandin he took the queen

13365

und wolte hin ze schiffe sîn.

and would thither to ship be.

nu was diu flieze und der flôz

now was the flood and the flow

vor der schifbrucken alsô grôz,

before the gangway so great,

daz nieman an der stunde

that no-one at the hour

13370 ân ein vil hôch ors kunde

without a very high horse could

zer schifbrucken komen în.

to-the gangway come in.

»waz getuon wir nû«, sprach Gandîn,

»what do we now«, spoke Gandin,

»wie kumet mîn frouwe dar an?«

»how comes my lady there on?«

»seht, hêrre«, sprach der spilman,

»see, lord«, spoke the minstrel,

13375 »sît daz ich des gewis bin,

»since that I of-that sure am,

daz ir mich mit iu fûeret hin,

that you me with you lead thither,

swes ich ze Kurnewâle hân,

whatever I in Cornwall have,

des sol hie lützel bestân.

of-that shall here little remain.

ich hân ein hôhez ors hie bî,

I have a high horse here by,

13380 ich wæne, ez wol sô hôch sî,

I think, it well so high be,

mîne frouwen, iuwer friundîn,

my lady, your lady-love,

daz ich si wol zer brucken în

that I her well to-the gangway in

sô schône gefüere,

so fairly lead,

daz sî daz mer iht rüere.«

that she the sea at-all touch.«

Gandîn sprach: »lieber spilman:

Gandin spoke: »dear minstrel:

balde île, brinc dîn ors her an

quickly hurry, bring thy horse hither on

und nim ouch iesâ dîn gewant.«

and take also at-once thy clothing.«

Tristan der brâhte daz ors zehant

Tristan he brought the horse at-once

und iesâ, dô er wider kam,

and at-once, when he back came,

sine harphen er ze rucke nam:

his harp he to back took:

»nu hêrre von Îrlant«, sprach er,

»now lord from Ireland«, spoke he,

»bietet mir mîne frouwen her,

»offer me my lady hither,

ich füere sî vor mir dar înen.«

I lead her before me thither in.«

»nein spilman«, sprach Gandîn,

»no minstrel«, spoke Gandin,

»dune solt sî niht rüeren,

»thou shalt her not touch,

ich wil si selbe füeren.«

I will her myself lead.«

»wê, hêrre!« sprach diu schœne Îsôt,

»alas, lord!« spoke the fair Isolde,

»diz mære ist allez âne nôt,

»this tale is all without need,

daz er mich niht rüeren sol:

that he me not touch shall:

nu wizzet endelîche wol,

now know finally well,

13385

13390

13395

13400

daz ich niemer kume dar an,
that I never come there on,

mich enfüere der spilman.«
me unless-lead the minstrel.»

Gandîn bôt ime Îsôte dar:
Gandin offered him Isolde there:

»geselle«, sprach er, »nim ir war
»companion«, spoke he, »take her heed

13405 und füeres alsô schône,
and lead-her so fairly,

daz ich dirs iemer lône.«
that I thee-it ever reward.»

nu er Îsolde zime gewan,
now he Isolde to-him gained,

er sprancte ein lützel her dan.
he sprang a little hither thence.

und also ez Gandîn gesach,
and as it Gandin saw,

13410 unwertlîche er ime nâch sprach:
scornfully he him after spoke:

»inâ gouch! waz sol diz sîn?«
»ah fool! what shall this be?«

»nein nein«, sprach Tristan, »gouch Gandîn!
»no no«, spoke Tristan, »fool Gandin!

friunt, ir stât an des gouches zil;
friend, you stand at the fool's goal;

wan daz ir mit dem rottenspil
for what you with the rote-playing

13415 dem kûnege Marke ertruget an,
from-the king Mark deceived away,

daz füere ich mit der harphen dan:
that lead I with the harp thence:

ir truget, nu sît ouch ir betrogen;
you deceived, now are also you deceived;

Tristan der hât iu nâch gezogen,

Tristan he has you after drawn,

biz daz er iuch beswichen hât.

until that he you betrayed has.

friunt, ir gebet rîliche wât:

friend, you give rich clothing:

13420

ich hân daz beste gewant,

I have the best clothing,

daz ich in dem gezelte vant.«

that I in the tent found.»

Tristan reit sîne strâze.

Tristan rode his road.

Gandîn was âne mâze

Gandin was beyond measure

trûrec unde trûresam.

sad and sorrowful.

13425

im tete schade unde scham

him did harm and shame

vil sêre und inneclîche wê.

very sorely and inwardly woe.

er kêrte wider über sê

he turned back over sea

mit schame und mit leide.

with shame and with sorrow.

jene geverten beide,

those companions both,

13430

Tristan und Îsôt kêrten hin.

Tristan and Isolde turned thither.

ob si under wegen under in

whether they along-the way between them

iender ze frôuden kâmen,

anywhere to joys should-come,

ruowe in den bluomen nâmen,

rest in the flowers should-take,

- 13435 daz wil ich âne wænen lân;
that will I without supposing leave;
 ich sol wænen unde wân
I shall supposing and belief
 mînenthalben legen nider.
on-my-part lay down.
 Tristan der brâhte Îsôte wider
Tristan he brought Isolde back
 sînem œheime Marke
to-his uncle Mark
- 13440 und strâfete in starke:
and rebuked him strongly:
 »hêrre«, sprach er, »wizze Krist,
»lord«, spoke he, »know Christ,
 als lieb als iu diu kûnegîn ist,
as dear as to-you the queen is,
 so ist ez ein michel unsin,
so is it a great folly,
 daz ir si gebet sô lîhte hin
that you her give so lightly away
- 13445 durch harphen oder durch rotten.
for harp or for rote.
 ez mac diu werlt wol spotten:
it may the world well mock:
 wer gesach ie mêre kûnigîn
who saw ever more queen
 durch rottenspil gemeine sîn?
for rote-playing common be?
 her nâch sô bewaret daz
here after so guard that
- 13450 und hûetet mîner frouwen baz.«
and guard my lady better.«

Tristan's lob und êre

Tristan's praise and honor

die bluoten aber dô mêre

they bloomed again then more

ze hove und in dem lande.

at court and in the land.

si lobeten an Tristande

they praised in Tristan

sîne fuoge und sîne sinne.

his skill and his wits.

13455

er und diu küniginne

he and the queen

si wâren aber frô unde fruot.

they were again glad and wise.

si gâben beide ein ander muot,

they gave both one another spirit,

sô si iemer beste kunden.

as they ever best could.

Marjodoc's Dream

VII

Tristan shares lodgings with the steward Marjodoc, who secretly loves Isolde. One snowy night Tristan steals away to the queen, and Marjodoc dreams of a boar that fouls the king's bed. He wakes, finds Tristan gone, and follows his track through the snow to the queen's chamber, where by a candle screened with a chessboard he gropes to the bed and hears the two together. He turns away in hatred and sorrow. Tristan returns and notices his silence, but the secret is out.

In den selben stunden

In the same hours

13460

hete Tristan einen cumpanjûn,

had Tristan a companion,

der was ein edeler barûn,
he was a noble baron,

des küneges lantsæze,
the king's vassal,

sîn oberster truhsæze,
his highest steward,

13465 und was geheizen Marjodô:
and was called Marjodoc:

der selbe was Tristande dô
the same was to-Tristan then

gefriunt unde geminne
friendly and loving

durch die süezen küniginne,
for-the-sake-of the sweet queen,

der truog er tougenlîchen muot,
to-her bore he secret spirit,

13470 als manec man maneger frouwen tuot,
as many-a man to-many-a lady does,

dâ sî sich lützel kêret an.
where she herself little turns to.

der truhsæze unde Tristan
the steward and Tristan

si zwêne heten under in zwein
they two had between them two

gemeine herberge inein
common lodging together

13475 und wâren gerne ein ander mite.
and were gladly one another with.

ouch was des truhsæzen site,
also was the steward's custom,

wan Tristan schœner mære pflac,
since Tristan fair tales was-wont,

daz erm ie nahtes sô bî lac,
that he-him ever at-night so by lay,

daz er bereite hin zim sprach.

that he readily thither to-him spoke.

eines nahtes ez geschach,

one night it happened,

13480

dô hete er mit Tristande

then had he with Tristan

vil unde maneger hande

much and many-a kind

rede unde mære getriben

speech and tales carried-on

und was slâfende beliben.

and was sleeping remained.

der minnære Tristan

the lover Tristan

13485

der stal sich tougenlîche dan

he stole himself secretly thence

an sîne strichweide

to his roaming-pasture

ze manegem herzeleide

to many-a heartache

im selben und der künigîn.

to-him self and to-the queen.

do er unvermeldet wânde sîn

when he unbetrayed thought be

13490

und sicher sîner dinge,

and sure of-his affairs,

dô hete im misselinge

then had to-him mischance

ir stricke, ir melde, ir arbeit

its snares, its betrayal, its hardship

an den selben pfat geleit,

on the same path laid,

- 13495 den er underwîlen ie
which he at-times ever
 ze Îsôte frôliche gie:
to Isolde gladly went:
 der was des nahtes besnît.
it was that night snowed-on.
 ouch schein der mâne zuo der zît
also shone the moon at the time
 vil liehte und vil klâre.
very bright and very clear.
- 13500 Tristan nam keiner vâre
Tristan took of-no danger
 noch keiner slahte merke war,
nor of-any kind of-mark heed,
 wan gieng et baltliche dar,
but went just boldly thither,
 dâ man im sîne tougenheit
where one to-him his secret
 bescheiden hete und ûf geleit.
appointed had and laid up.
- 13505 nu er in die kemenâten kam,
now he into the chamber came,
 Brangæne ein schâchzabel nam:
Brangaene a chessboard took:
 vür daz licht leinde si daz.
before the light leaned she that.
 nune weiz ich, wie si des vergaz,
now-not know I, how she of-that forgot,
 daz sî die tür offen lie
that she the door open left
- 13510 und si wider slâfen gie.
and she back to-sleep went.

Die wîle und aber daz geschach,
The while and however that happened,

der truhsæze der gesach
the steward he saw

in sînem troume, dâ er slief,
in his dream, where he slept,

einen eber, der ûz dem walde lief,
a boar, that out-of the forest ran,

freislîch unde freissam;
fearful and terrible;

13515

ûf des kûneges hof er kam
onto the king's court he came

schûmende unde wetzende
foaming and whetting

unde sich ze wîge setzende
and himself to battle setting

ûf allez daz, daz er dâ vant.
against all that, that he there found.

nu kam geloufen al zehant
now came running all at-once

13520

des hovegesindes michel kraft.
of-the court-household great force.

dâ lief michel ritterschaft
there ran great knighthood

umbe den eber her unde hin,
about the boar hither and thither,

und enwas doch nieman under in,
and was yet no-one among them,

der in getorste bestân.
who him dared to-withstand.

13525

sus liez er allez hine gân
thus let he all hence go

limmende durch den palas;
grunting through the palace;

dâ Markes kemenâte was,
where Mark's chamber was,

dâ brach er zuo den türen in.
there broke he at the doors in.

13530 daz sîn bette solte sîn,
what his bed should be,

daz zewarf er hin unde her.
that scattered he hither and thither.

mit sînem schûme solgete er
with his foam soiled he

daz bette und al die bettewât,
the bed and all the bedclothes,

diu küneges bette bestât.
which king's bed belongs.

13535 diz sâhen alle Markes man
this saw all Mark's men

und nam sichs doch ir keiner an.
and took itself-of-it yet of-them none on.

Nu Marjodoc erwachet was,
Now Marjodoc awakened was,

den troum er in sîn herze las:
the dream he into his heart read:

wan er was im sêre ande.
for it was to-him sorely grievous.

13540 hie mite rief er Tristande
here with called he to-Tristan

und wolte im sagen mære,
and would him tell tidings,

waz ime getroumet wære.
what to-him dreamed were.

nu antwurte im nieman dâ.
now answered him no-one there.

nu rief er aber und aber sâ
now called he again and again at-once

und reichete mit der hant dô dar,
and reached with the hand then thither, 13545

und alse er nihtes wart gewar
and as he of-nothing became aware

noch an dem bette nieman vant,
nor in the bed anyone found,

nu bewânde er in zehant
now suspected he him at-once

umbe tougenlîchiu teidinc;
about secret dealings;

aber umbe sînen hælinc
however about his secret 13550

hin zuo der küniginne
thither to the queen

des enhete er keine sinne,
of-that had he no thoughts,

ern hete keinen wân dar an.
he had no belief there on.

doch nam er ime hin zime dâ van
yet took he him thither to-him there from

ein friuntlîchez zornelîn,
a friendly little-anger, 13555

sô lieb als er im solte sîn,
so dear as he him should be,

daz er im niht enseite
that he him not told

von sîner tougenheite.
of his secret.

Marjodoc stuont ûf zehant
Marjodoc stood up at-once

und leite an sich sîn gewant.
and laid on himself his clothing. 13560

er sleich vil lîse hin zer tür

he crept very softly thither to-the door

unde wartete dervür

and looked out

und sach Tristandes spor dervor.

and saw Tristan's track before-it.

hie mite sô volgete er dem spor

here with so followed he the track

13565 hin durch ein boumgertelîn.

thither through a little-orchard.

ouch leitete in des mânen schîn

also guided him the moon's shine

über snê und über gras,

over snow and over grass,

dâ er vor hin gegangen was,

where he before thither gone was,

unz an der kemenâten tür.

up to the chamber's door.

13570 da gestuont er vorhtende vür,

there stood-still he fearing before-it,

und misseviel im al zehant,

and displeased him all at-once,

daz er die tür als offen vant.

that he the door so open found.

sus trachtete er dâ lange

thus pondered he there long

nâch Tristandes gange:

after Tristan's going:

13575 er bedâhte übel unde guot.

he considered ill and good.

iezuos kam im in den muot,

now so came to-him into the spirit,

Tristan der wære komen dar in
Tristan he were come there in

durch eteslich juncfrouwelîn.
for-the-sake-of some little-maiden.

sô der wân iezuo was getân,
when the belief now was done,

sô was al zehant sîn wân,
so was all at-once his belief,

13580

er wære dar inne
he were there in

durch die küniginne.
for-the-sake-of the queen.

der wân der gie hin unde her.
the belief it went thither and hither.

ze jungeste genante er
at last dared he

und gie vil lîse dar in
and went very softly there in

13585

und envant dâ licht noch mânen schîn;
and not-found there light nor moon's shine;

wan von der kerzen, diu dâ bran,
but from the candle, that there burned,

dâ gesach er lützel van:
there saw he little of-it;

dâ leinde ein schâchzabel vor.
there leaned a chessboard before.

sus gieng er allez enbor
thus went he all onward

13590

und greifende mit henden
and groping with hands

an mûren unde an wenden,
on walls and on sides,

biz er zir beider bette kam,
until he to-their of-both bed came,

si beidiu samet dar an vernam
them both together there in heard

13595 und hôrte al ir gelegenheit.
and heard all their situation.

diz was im inneclîche leit
this was to-him inwardly sorrow

und tete im in dem herzen wê,
and did to-him in the heart woe,

wan er hete Îsolde allez ê
for he had to-Isolde all before

liebe unde holden muot getragen.
love and devoted spirit borne.

13600 nu was daz allez underslagen
now was that all interrupted

mit hazze und mit leide.
with hatred and with sorrow.

er hete an ir dô beide
he had toward her then both

haz unde leit, leit unde haz;
hatred and sorrow, sorrow and hatred;

in muote diz, in muote daz:
in spirit this, in spirit that:

13605 ern kunde sich verrihten niht,
he could himself decide not,

wie er ze dirre geschiht
how he in this happening

alsô gewerben möhte,
so act might,

als ez fuogete unde töhte.
as it befitted and availed.

in reizete haz unde leit
him urged hatred and sorrow

13610 ûf die grôze unhöfscheit,
to the great discourtesy,

daz er ir dinc lûtbærete

that he their affair published

und ez al dâ vermærete.

and it all there proclaimed.

sô zôch in aber Tristan

so drew him however Tristan

und diu vorhte dervan,

and the fear therefrom,

die er hin zime hæte,

which he thither to-him had,

13615

ob er ime iht leides tæte.

if he to-him any harm should-do.

sus kêrte er umbe und gie dan:

thus turned he around and went thence:

als ein geleidegeter man

as a sorrowing man

leit er sich aber wider nider.

laid he himself again back down.

nu kam ouch Tristan schiere wider,

now came also Tristan quickly back,

13620

vil lîse er an sîn bette seic.

very softly he onto his bed sank.

er sweic unde jener sweic,

he was-silent and that-one was-silent,

daz ir deweder nie wort gesprach,

that of-them either never word spoke,

daz in doch selten ê geschach

which to-them yet seldom before happened

und des si wâren ungewon.

and of-which they were unaccustomed.

13625

von dirre fremede und hie von

from this strangeness and here from

sô sach im Tristan daz wol an,

so saw him Tristan that well on,

daz er eteswaz hie van

that he something here of

arcwânde in sînem muote

suspected in his spirit

13630 und hæte sîne huote

and had his guarding

an rede und an gelâze

in speech and in bearing

in bezzerre mâze,

in better measure,

dan er ê mâles tæte.

than he before time should-do.

nu was ez aber ze spæte:

now was it however too late:

13635 sîn tougen was vermæret,

his secret was proclaimed,

sîn hælinc goffenbæret.

his hidden-thing revealed.

The King's Snares

VIII

Marjodoc tells Mark that a rumor about Isolde and Tristan is going around the court. Mark is troubled and cannot believe it, but he watches them. In bed he tells Isolde he must go on pilgrimage and asks whose care she wants. She names Tristan, and Mark's suspicion grows; he tells the steward, who urges him to suffer Tristan no more. Brangaene warns Isolde that this was a trap the steward set, and she teaches her how to answer next time.

Der nîdige Marjodô

The envious Marjodoc

der nam den kûnec verholne dô

he took the king secretly then

und seite im, daz ein mære

and told him, that a tale

da ze hove ensprungen wære

there at court sprung-up were

13640

von Îsolde und Tristande,

of Isolde and Tristan,

daz liute unde lande

which to-people and to-lands

harte sêre missezæme,

very sorely should-misbecome,

daz er es war næme

that he of-it heed should-take

und rât dar umbe hæte,

and counsel there about had,

13645

waz er dar zuo getæte;

what he there to should-do;

ez gienge im harte sêre

it should-go him very sorely

an sîn ê und an sîn êre.

to his marriage and to his honor.

ern gewuog im aber des niht,
he mentioned to-him however of-that not,

13650 daz er die wâren geschiht
that he the true happening

als endecliche weste.
so certainly knew.

der getriuweste unde der beste,
the most-faithful and the best,

der einvalte Marke,
the simple Mark,

den wunderte es starke
him wondered it strongly

13655 und volgete es ungerne,
and followed it unwillingly,

daz er den leitesterne
that he the lodestar

sîner fröuden an Îsolde
of-his joys in Isolde

iemer bewænen solde
ever suspect should

ze keiner slahte unguote.
of any kind of-evil.

13660 doch truog erz in dem muote
yet bore he-it in the spirit

leitlichen unde swære
sorrowfully and heavily

und was in stæter vâre
and was in constant watch

alle zît und alle stunde,
all time and all hours,

ob er sî ervinden kunde
whether he her discover could

13665 an keiner bewærde.
by any proof.

ir rede und ir gebærde

her speech and her bearing

daz bemarcte er allez sunder

that remarked he all separately

und enkunde sî hier under

and could her here among

an keiner wârheit ervarn,

in no truth find-out,

wan Tristan der bat sîz bewarn

for Tristan he bade her-it guard

13670

und hete Îsolde kunt getân

and had to-Isolde known made

des truhsæzen arcwân.

the steward's suspicion.

Iedoch versuochte ez Marke

Yet tried it Mark

anclîchen unde starke

anxiously and strongly

und wartete es naht unde tac.

and watched it night and day.

13675

eines nahtes, dô er bî ir lac

one night, when he by her lay

und sî zwei triben under in

and they two carried-on between them

ir wehselrede her unde hin,

their exchange-speech hither and thither,

er rihtete unde leite

he set and laid

mit einer kûndekeite

with a cunning

13680

einen stric der kûniginne

a snare for-the queen

und vienc si ouch dar inne.

and caught her also there in.

»nu, frouwe«, sprach er, »saget mir,
»now, lady«, spoke he, »tell me,

wie dunket iuch, wie rätet ir,
how seems to-you, how counsel you,

13685 ich wil in kurzen zîten

I will in short times

in beteverte rîten

on pilgrimage ride

und bin vil lîhte lange in wege:

and am very likely long on way:

in wes huote und in wes pflege

in whose guarding and in whose care

welt ir al die wîle sîn?«

will you all the while be?«

13690 »got segene!« sprach diu künigîn,

»God bless!« spoke the queen,

»durch welhe nôt sprechet ir daz?

»for what need speak you that?

in wes huote wære ich baz

in whose guarding were I better

und iuwer liut und iuwer lant,

and your people and your land,

danne in iuwers neven hant,

than in your nephew's hand,

13695 der unser wol gepflegen kan?

who of-us well take-care can?

iuwer swestersun, hêr Tristan,

your sister's-son, lord Tristan,

der ist manhaft unde wîs

he is manly and wise

und wol bedæhtic alle wîs.«

and well prudent all ways.«

Die rede begunde Marke

The speech began Mark

bewænen harte starke

13700

to-suspect very strongly

und misseviel im harte.

and displeased him very.

sîne lâge und sîne warte

his ambushes and his watches

leit er ir aber mê unde mê

laid he for-her again more and more

und huote ir aber dô mê dan ê

and guarded her again then more than before

und seite dem truhsæzen sâ,

13705

and told the steward at-once,

als er ez hæte erfunden dâ.

as he it had discovered there.

der truhsæze antwurte im dô:

the steward answered him then:

»zwâre, hêrre, im ist alsô:

»truly, lord, to-it is so:

ir müget hie selbe merken an,

you may here yourself mark on,

daz sî sich niht gehelen kan

13710

that she herself not conceal can

der grôzen liebe, dies im treit,

the great love, which-she to-him bears,

und ist ein michel tumpheit,

and is a great folly,

daz ir in lîdet dâ bî.

that you him suffer there by.

als liep iu wîp und êre sî,

as dear to-you wife and honor be,

so enlîdet in nimêre.«

13715

so suffer him no-more.«

diz muote Marken sêre:

this troubled Mark sorely:

der zwîvel unde der arcwân,

the doubt and the suspicion,

den er zem neven solte hân,

which he toward-the nephew should have,

der tôte in zallen stunden,

it killed him at-all hours,

13720 und in ouch unerfunden

and him also undiscovered

und unervaren hæte

and unascertained had

an aller slahte untæte.

in all kind of-misdeed.

Diu betrogen Îsôt diu was dô frô;

The deceived Isolde she was then glad;

si seite Brangænen dô

she told Brangaene then

13725 vil frôliche lachende

very gladly laughing

und michel fröude machende

and great joy making

von ir hêrren betevart,

of her lord's pilgrimage,

und ouch, wie sî gefrâget wart,

and also, how she asked was,

in wes pflege si wolte sîn.

in whose care she would be.

13730 Brangæne sprach dô: »frouwe mîn,

Brangaene spoke then: »lady mine,

lieget mir niht und saget mir,

lie to-me not and tell me,

sô helfe iu got, wen ieschet ir?»

so help you God, whom asked you?»

Îsôt seite ir die wârheit,

Isolde told her the truth,

reht alse ez dâ wart ûf geleit.

just as it there was up laid.

»â, tumble!« sprach Brangæne dô,

»ah, foolish-one!« spoke Brangaene then,

13735

»war umbe sprâchet ir alsô?

»for what spoke you so?

swaz sô hier an geredet ist,

whatever so here of spoken is,

daz hœre ich wol, daz ist ein list,

that hear I well, that is a cunning,

und weiz vür wâr, daz disen rât

and know for true, that this counsel

der truhsæze ûf geleet hat.

the steward up laid has.

13740

hie mite sô wellents iuch ervarn.

here with so will-they you find-out.

ir sult iuch her nâch baz bewarn.

you shall yourself here after better guard.

gewehene ers iu iht mêre,

(if)-mentions he-it to-you anything more,

sô tuot, als ich iuch lêre,

so do, as I you teach,

sprechet sus unde sô.«

speak thus and so.«

13745

ir frouwen lêrte si dô,

her lady taught she then,

waz antwûrte ir gebære

what answer to-her fitting

ze disen listen wære.

to these cunnings were.

Hier under was ie Marke

Here among was ever Mark

13750 bekumbert harte starke

troubled very strongly

mit zweier hande leide:

with two kinds of-sorrow:

in leiteten beide

him grieved both

der zwîvel und der arcwân,

the doubt and the suspicion,

den er hete und muose hân:

which he had and must have:

13755 er arcwânde genôte

he suspected closely

sîn herzeliep Îsôte;

his heart's-love Isolde;

er zwîvelte an Tristande,

he doubted of Tristan,

an dem er niht erkande,

in whom he not knew,

daz valsche gebære

that false bearing

13760 und wider den triuwen wære.

and against the faithfulness were.

sîn friunt Tristan, sîn fröude Îsôt

his friend Tristan, his joy Isolde

diu zwei wâren sîn meistiu nôt:

those two were his greatest distress:

si twungen ime herze unde sin.

they constrained him heart and sense.

er arcwânde sî und in

he suspected her and him

13765 und zwîvelte sî ouch beide.

and doubted them also both.

dem gebeidetem leide

the doubled sorrow

dem gieng er rehte nâch dem site

to-it went he just after the custom

und nâch dem billîche mite,

and after the fitting with,

wan also er an Îsolde

for as he to Isolde

der liebe dienen wolde,

the love serve would,

sô wante es in der arcwân.

so turned from-it him the suspicion.

dem wolte er danne ie nâch gân

it would he then ever after go

und volgen ûf die wârheit;

and follow up the truth;

als ime diu danne wart verseit,

when to-him it then was denied,

sô tete im aber der zwîvel wê,

so did him again the doubt woe,

sô was ez aber rehte als ê.

so was it again just as before.

13770

13775

Doubt and Suspicion

IX

A digression on doubt and suspicion in love. Doubt torments a lover more than anything, yet it is foolish to pursue suspicion to certainty, for certain knowledge is worse than doubt. Love cannot do without doubt, and while love has doubt there may be remedy; certainty ends everything. Yet love's custom is to seek out its own heartache. Mark follows this custom. When he and Marjodoc set a new snare, Isolde turns it on him and weeps until he believes her tears are sincere.

Waz mag ouch liebe nâher gân,

What may also love nearer go,

dan zwîvel unde arcwân?

than doubt and suspicion?

waz anget liebe gernden muot

what troubles love desiring spirit

13780 sô sêre, sô der zwîvel tuot?

so sorely, as the doubt does?

dâ mite enweiz er, war er sol,

there with not-knows he, whither he shall,

wan iezuo sô geswüere er wol

for now so would-swear he well

von eteslîcher ungeschiht,

from some mishap,

die er gehoeret oder gesiht,

which he hears or sees,

13785 er wære ûf dem ende.

he were at the end.

ê man die hant gewende,

before one the hand turns,

sô widerwîrfet sich daz;

so throws-back itself that;

unde gesiht aber eteswaz,

and sees again something,

daz im aber zwîvel birt,
that him again doubt bears,

dâ von er aber verirret wirt;
there from he again confused becomes;

13790

wan daz ez al diu werlt tuot,
but that it all the world does,

so ist ez ein harte unwîser muot
so is it a very unwise spirit

und ist ein michel tumpheit,
and is a great folly,

daz man an liebe zwîvel treit;
that one in love doubt bears;

wan nieman ist mit liebe vol,
for no-one is with love full,

13795

an dem er zwîvel haben sol.
of whom he doubt have shall.

so ist aber noch sêrer missetân,
so is however yet more-sorely misdane,

swer sô den zwîvel und den wân
whoever so the doubt and the belief

ûf die gewisheit bringet;
to the certainty brings;

wan swenne er daz erringet,
for when he that attains,

13800

daz er den zwîvel wâren weiz,
that he the doubt true knows,

swes er sich ie dâ vor gefleiz
whatever he himself ever there before strove

ze birsene ûf die wârheit,
to stalk on the truth,

daz ist im danne ein herzeleit
that is to-him then a heartache

vor allem herzeleide.
before all heartache.

13805

diu vorderen beide,

the former both,

diu im ê beswârtē den muot,

which to-him before burdened the spirit,

diu diuhten in danne guot;

they would-seem to-him then good;

möhte er si danne wider hân,

might he them then back have,

13810 sô nâme er zwîvel unde wân,

so would-take he doubt and belief,

daz er der wâren künde

that he of-the true knowledge

niemer niht befünde.

never nothing should-find.

sus kumet, daz übel übele frumet,

thus comes, that ill ill furthers,

biz daz daz ergere kumet;

until that the worse comes;

13815 sô daz danne wîrs tuot,

when that then worse does,

sô diuhte danne übel guot.

so would-seem then ill good.

swie swære an liebe zwîvel sî,

however heavy in love doubt be,

ern ist nie sô swære bî,

it is never so heavy by,

man lîde in vil und verre baz

one suffers it much and far better

13820 danne den bewârtē haz.

than the proven hatred.

ouch mac daz nieman verbern,

also may that no-one prevent,

diu liebe müeze zwîvel bern.

the love must doubt bear.

zwîvel sol an liebe wesen:

doubt shall in love be:

mit dem muoz liebe genesen;

with that must love survive;

die wîle sî den zwîvel hât,

the while she the doubt has,

13825

die wîle mag ir werden rât.

the while may for-her be remedy.

sô sî die wârheit ersiht,

when she the truth sees,

zehant enist ir dinges niht.

at-once is of-her affair nothing.

ouch hât diu liebe einen site,

also has the love a custom,

dâ sî sich aller meiste mite

there she herself of-all most with

13830

verwirret und verworren hât:

confused and entangled has:

swâ ir dinc nâch ir willen stât,

wherever her affair after her will stands,

dane wil si keiner stæte warn,

there will she of-no constancy heed,

dâ lât si harte lîhte varn;

there lets she very lightly go;

und swâ sô sî den zwîvel siht,

and wherever so she the doubt sees,

13835

dâ von enscheidet sî sich niht,

there from parts she herself not,

dar ist ir nôt unde gâch:

thither is to-her need and haste:

dem gât si lâgende nâch

it goes she lying-in-wait after

und strebet noch mêre durch daz dar,

and strives yet more for that thither,

- 13840 daz sî ir herzeleit ervar,
that she her heartache find-out,
 dan durch die lust, di sî dar an
than for the delight, which she there in
 ervinden unde gehaben kan.
find and have can.
 dem selben sinnelôsen site
the same senseless custom
 dem gieng ouch Marke vaste mite:
it went also Mark firmly with:
- 13845 er wante spâte unde fruo
he turned late and early
 allen sînen sin dar zuo,
all his mind there to,
 daz er den zwîvel und den wân
that he the doubt and the belief
 gerne hæte hine getân,
gladly had away done,
 und daz er mit der wârheit
and that he with the truth
- 13850 ûf sîn herzeclichez leit
to his heartfelt sorrow
 vil gerne komen wære:
very gladly come were:
 des was er gevære.
of-that was he watchful.
- Aber kam ez eines nahtes sô,
Again came it one night so,
 als er ez unde Marjodô
as he it and Marjodoc
- 13855 ensamet heten ûf geleit,
together had up laid,

daz er aber sîne kündekeit

that he again his cunning

Îsolde vür leite

to-Isolde before laid

und sî mit kündekeite

and her with cunning

gerne hæte ervaren baz.

gladly bad found-out better.

dô verkêrte sich daz:

then turned-around itself that:

13860

den stric, den er rihte

the snare, that he set

und ûf ir schaden tihte,

and to her harm devised,

dâ vie diu küniginne

there caught the queen

den künec ir hêrren inne

the king her lord in

mit ir Brangænen lêre.

with her Brangaene's teaching.

13865

dâ half Brangæne sêre,

there helped Brangaene sorely,

dâ frumte in beiden samet, daz list

there profited them both together, that cunning

wider list gesetzet ist.

against cunning set is.

der künec der twanc die künigîn

the king he pressed the queen

vil nâhen an daz herze sîn

very near to the heart his

13870

und kuste sî ze maneger stunt

and kissed her at many-a time

in ir ouge und in ir munt:

on her eye and on her mouth:

»schœniu«, sprach er, »nû ist mir
»fair-one«, spoke he, »now is to-me

niht herzelîche liep wan ir,
nothing heartily dear but you,

13875 und ich von iu nu scheiden sol,
and I from you now part shall,

daz wizze got von himele wol,
that know God from heaven well,

daz nimet mir mîne sinne.«
that takes from-me my senses.«

diu gelêrte küniginne
the taught queen

si stiez sin wider sin;
she thrust sense against sense;

13880 siuftende sprach si wider in:
sighing spoke she to him:

»owê mir, inneclîche owê!
»alas for-me, inwardly alas!

owê! nu wânde ich allez ê,
alas! now thought I all before,

daz diz vertâne mære
that this cursed tale

durch schimpf gesprochen wære;
for jest spoken were;

13885 nu høre ich unde weiz ez wol,
now hear I and know it well,

daz ez ein ernest wesen sol.«
that it an earnest be shall.«

si huob an und begunde
she lifted on and began

mit ougen und mit munde
with eyes and with mouth

leitliche klage erscheinen,
sorrowful lament to-show,

sô klagelîche weinen, 13890
so plaintively to-weep,

daz sî dem einvalten man
that she from-the simple man

sînen zwîvel allen an gewan,
his doubt all away gained,

und wol gesworen hæte,
and well sworn had,

daz si ez von herzen tæte.
that she it from heart should-do.

wan an den frouwen allen 13895
for in the ladies all

enist nie mêre gallen,
is never more gall,

als man ûz ir munde giht,
as one out-of their mouth says,

noch enhabent dekeiner trûge niht
nor have any deceit at-all

noch aller valsche keinen,
nor of-all falsehood any,

wan daz si kunnen weinen 13900
but that they can weep

âne meine unde âne muot,
without intent and without spirit,

als ofte sô si dunket guot.
as often as them seems good.

Isolde's Tears

X

Isolde weeps that Mark is leaving her in a foreign land. When he says she will be in Tristan's care, she says Tristan only flatters her because he fears her hatred for her uncle's death, and that her friendliness toward him was feigned, so that no one could say she hated her husband's friends. She asks to go with Mark. Mark is convinced, and Marjodoc teaches him to test her again: that night Mark offers to send Tristan to Parmenie, since she dislikes him.

Îsôt diu weinde starke.

Isolde she wept strongly.

der geloubige Marke

the credulous Mark

13905 »schoeniu«, sprach er, »saget mir,

»fair-one«, spoke he, »tell me,

waz wirret iu, waz weinet ir?«

what troubles you, why weep you?»

»ich mac wol weinen«, sprach Îsôt,

»I may well weep«, spoke Isolde,

»klage ich, daz tuot mir michel nôt.

»(if)-lament I, that does to-me great need.

ich bin ein ellende wîp

I am a foreign woman

13910 und hân nimê wan einen lîp,

and have no-more but one body,

und sô vil sinne, sô ich hân,

and as much sense, as I have,

diu zwei hân ich sô gân verlân

those two have I so wholly given-over

an iuch und iuwer minne,

to you and your love,

daz ich in mînem sinne

that I in my mind

niht dinges kan gemeinen

nothing of-things can share

13915

noch geminnen wan iuch einen.

nor love but you alone.

mirn ist niht rehte liep wan ir

to-me is nothing truly dear but you

und weiz daz wârez, daz ir mir

and know that truly, that you to-me

sô holdez herze niht entraget,

so devoted heart not bear,

als ir gebâret unde saget.

as you behave and say.

13920

daz ir den muot gewunnet ie,

that you the spirit won ever,

daz ir hin fûeret und mich hie

that you away should-fare and me here

in dirre fremede soltet lân,

in this foreignness should leave,

dâ bî mac ich mich wol enstân,

there by may I myself well understand,

daz ich iu vil unmære bin:

that I to-you very indifferent am:

13925

des sol mîn herze und mîn sin

of-that shall my heart and my mind

vil selten iemer werden frô.«

very seldom ever become glad.«

»war umbe, schœne?« sprach er dô,

»for what, fair-one?« spoke he then,

»ir habet doch ziuwerre hant

»you have yet in-your hand

beidiu liute unde lant,

both people and land,

13930

diu sint iuwer unde mîn:

they are yours and mine:

dar über sît gebietærîn,

there over be ruler,

daz sol ziuwerm gebote stân;

that shall at-your command stand;

swaz ir gebietet, deist getân.

whatever you command, that-is done.

13935 die wîle ouch ich bin under wegen,

the while also I am on way,

die wîle sô muoz iuwer pflegen,

the while so must of-you take-care,

der iuwer wol gepflegen kan,

he-who of-you well take-care can,

mîn neve, der höfsche Tristan;

my nephew, the courtly Tristan;

der ist bedæhtic unde wîs,

he is prudent and wise,

13940 der flîzet sich in alle wîs,

he strives himself in all ways,

wie er iu fröude und êre

how he to-you joy and honor

gemache unde gemêre.

comforts and increases.

dem getrûwe ich also wol

him trust I as well

als ich von grôzem rehte sol.

as I from great right shall.

13945 dem sît ir lieb, alsô bin ich;

to-him are you dear, as am I;

der tuot ez durch iuch und durch mich.«

he does it for you and for me.»

»hêr Tristan?« sprach diu schœne Îsôt,

»lord Tristan?« spoke the fair Isolde,

»zwære ich wære gerner tôt

»truly I were more-gladly dead

und ê wolt ich begraben sîn,

and sooner would I buried be,

ê danne ich mit dem willen mîn

before than I with the will mine

13950

in sîner pflege wære.

in his care were.

der selbe lôsære,

the same flatterer,

der ist mir zallen zîten

he is to-me at-all times

glîchsende an der sîten

dissembling at the side

und allez smeichende bî

and all flattering by

13955

und giht, wie liep ich ime sî.

and says, how dear I to-him be.

iedoch weiz got wol sînen muot,

yet knows God well his spirit,

in welhen triuwen er ez tuot.

in what faithfulness he it does.

ouch weiz ichs selbe genuoc,

also know I-it myself enough,

wan er mir mînen œheim sluoc

for he to-me my uncle slew

13960

und an mir fürhtet den haz.

and of me fears the hatred.

durch die vorhte und umbe daz

for the fear and about that

ist er mich allez streichende,

is he me always stroking,

listende unde smeichende

scheming and flattering

13965 in einem velschlichem site

in a false custom

und wænet allez dâ mite

and thinks all there with

erwerben mîne friuntschaft.

to-win my friendship.

nu hât ez aber arme kraft,

now has it however poor strength,

sîn smeichen hilfet kleine;

his flattering helps little;

13970 und weizgot wan ir eine,

and knows-God but you alone,

daz ich durch iuch noch mêre

that I for you yet more

dan durch mîn selbes êre

than for my own honor

friuntliche dar gebâre,

friendly there behave,

sone gesæhe ich in zewâre

so would-see I him truly

13975 mit friundes ougen niemer an;

with friend's eyes never at;

und sît ich niht verberen kan,

and since I not forgo can,

ine müeze in hoeren unde sehen,

unless-I must him hear and see,

sô sol ez aber alsô geschehen

so shall it however so happen

daz mînes herzen dâ bî

that of-my heart there by

13980 und mîner triuwen lützel sî.

and of-my faithfulness little be.

ich hân, daz ist unlougen,

I have, that is undeniable,

mit herzelôsen ougen,

with heartless eyes,

mit lûgelichem munde

with lying mouth

dicke und ze maneger stunde

often and at many-a time

an in gewendet mînen flîz

on him turned my diligence

13985

niuwân durch den itewîz:

only for the reproach:

man sprichet von den frouwen, daz

one says of the ladies, that

si tragen ir manne friunden haz;

they bear to-their husbands' friends hatred;

durch daz hân ich im dicke

for that have I him often

mit manegem luggen blicke,

with many-a lying glance,

13990

mit herzelôsem munde

with heartless mouth

betrogen sîne stunde,

deceived his hour,

daz er wol gesworen hæte,

that he well sworn had,

daz ichz von herzen tæte.

that I-it from heart should-do.

hêrre, enlât iuch niht dar an.

lord, let you not there on.

13995

iuwer neve, mîn hêr Tristan

your nephew, my lord Tristan

dern gepfliget mîn niemer tac;

he takes-care of-me never day;

ob ich es iuch erbiten mac,
if I it from-you obtain-by-asking may,
 ir müezet mîn zwære under wegen,
you must of-me truly on way,

14000 ob ir gebietet, selbe pflegen.
if you command, yourself take-care.

swar ir wellet, dar wil ich,
whither you will, thither will I,

ir eine erwendet es mich,
you alone turn-from it me,
 und es enirre mich der tôt.«
and it unless-binder me the death.»

sus lôsete diu lôse Îsôt
thus flattered the flattering Isolde

14005 wider ir hêren und ir man,
toward her lord and her husband,
 biz daz sim lôsende an gewan
until that she-him flattering away gained

beidiu zwîvel unde zorn,
both doubt and anger,
 und er wol hæte gesworn,
and he well had sworn,

daz ir ernest wære.
that her earnest were.

14010 Marke der zwîvelære
Mark the doubter

der was dâ wider ze wege komen.
he was there back on way come.
 sîn gesellîn diu hete ime benomen
his companion she had from-him taken

beidiu zwîvel unde wân.
both doubt and belief.

ez was allez wol getân,
it was all well done,

daz sî gesprach unde getete.

what she spoke and did.

14015

der künec der seite sâ ze stete

the king he told then at once

dem truhsæzen von grunde,

to-the steward from ground,

so er ebeneste kunde,

as he most-exactly could,

ir antwürte unde ir mære,

her answer and her tale,

und an ir dingen wære

and in her affairs were

14020

dekeiner slahte valscheit.

of-no kind falsehood.

diz was dem truhsæzen leit

this was to-the steward sorrow

und tete im in dem herzen wê;

and did to-him in the heart woe;

iedoch lêrt er in aber dô mê

yet taught he him again then more

und seit im, wie er Îsolde

and told him, how he Isolde

14025

aber versuochen solde.

again test should.

Des nahtes, dô Marke aber lac,

That night, when Mark again lay,

sîner betemære mit ir pflac,

his pillow-talk with her carried-on,

er leite ir aber mit frâge
he laid for-her again with question

14030 sîne stricke und sîne lâge
his snares and his ambushes

und betrouc si aber dar in
and deceived her again there in

»seht«, sprach er, »frouwe künigîn,
»see«, spoke he, »lady queen,

ich wæne, es muoz uns nôt geschehen.
I think, it must to-us need happen.

nu lât mich kiesen unde sehen,
now let me perceive and see,

14035 wie frouwen kunnen lant bewarn.
how ladies can land guard.

frouwe, ich muoz von dem lande varn,
lady, I must from the land fare,

unde ir hie derbî bestân
and you here thereby remain

bî mînen friunden, die ich hân.
by my friends, whom I have.

ez sî der mâc, ez sî der man,
it be the kinsman, it be the man,

14040 der mir dekeines guotes gan,
who to-me any good grants,

der muoz iu guot und êre bern,
he must to-you good and honor bear,

als ir an in es wellet gern
as you of them it will desire

und swer iu niht vil senfte bî
and whoever to-you not very softly by

und lieb in iuvern ougen sî
and dear in your eyes be

14045 under frouwen unde mannen,
among ladies and men,

die scheidet alle dannen.

them send all thence.

irn sult wider iuwerm muote

you shall against your spirit

an liuten noch an guote

in people nor in goods

niht weder hoeren noch gesehen,

nothing neither hear nor see,

dar an iu leide müge geschehen.

there in to-you sorrow may happen.

14050

ine wil ouch niht des minnen

I will also not him love

von herzen noch von sinnen,

from heart nor from mind,

dem ir unholdez herze traget:

to-whom you undevoted heart bear:

daz sî iu vür wâr gesaget.

that be to-you for true said.

weset ir frô unde fruot

be you glad and wise

14055

und lebet, swie iuch dunke guot,

and live, however to-you seems good,

dâ habet ir mînen willen an.

there have you my will in.

und sît mîn neve Tristan

and since my nephew Tristan

unsenfte in iuwerm herzen ist,

unwelcome in your heart is,

sô scheide ich in in kurzer frist

so part I him in short time

14060

von hove und von gesinde,

from court and from household,

swie ich die fuoge vinde;

however I the means find;

er sol ze Parmenîe varn

he shall to Parmenie fare

und sol sîn selbes dinc bewarn.

and shall his own affair guard.

14065 des ist im unde dem lande nôt.«

of-that is to-him and to-the land need.«

The Second Snare

XI

This time Isolde answers without Brangaene's counsel. When Mark offers to send Tristan away for her sake, she refuses: people would say that she had driven him out because he killed her uncle, and without Tristan the lands would be defenseless. Mark's suspicion returns. Taught by Brangaene, Isolde asks him that night whether he meant it about sending Tristan away, and she begs him to do it. Mark believes her again and thinks the steward a liar.

»Genâde, hêrre,« sprach Îsôt,

»Mercy, lord,« spoke Isolde,

»ir redet getriuwelîche und wol;

»you speak faithfully and well;

sît ich an iu nu wizzen sol,

since I from you now know shall,

daz ir daz gerne unmæret,

that you that gladly make-indifferent,

14070 daz mînem herzen swæret,

which my heart burdens,

sô dunket ouch mich reht dâ bî,

so seems also to-me right there by,

swaz iuwarn ougen senfte sî

whatever to-your eyes pleasant be

und iuwarm muote lîche,

and to-your spirit agreeable,

daz ich dar an entwîche,

that I there to yield,

sô ich verreste mûge

as I farthest may

14075

und swaz iu ziuwern êren tûge,

and whatever to-you to-your honor avails,

daz ich dâ spâte unde fruo

that I there late and early

rât unde helfe biete zuo.

counsel and help offer to.

und seht ir, hêrre, waz ir tuot:

and see you, lord, what you do:

ez enwirt mîn rât noch mîn muot

it becomes my counsel nor my spirit

14080

weder hiute noch niemer,

neither today nor ever,

daz ir iuwarn neven iemer

that you your nephew ever

von iuwarn hove gekêret,

from your court turned,

wan sô wære ich gunêret:

for so would-be I dishonored:

dâ mite sô seite man zehant

there with so would-say one at-once

14085

über hof und über lant,

over court and over land,

ich hæte iu gerâten daz

I had to-you counseled that

durch die schulde und durch den haz,

for the guilt and for the hatred,

daz er mir mînen œheim sluoc.

that he for-me my uncle slew.

dâ würde rede von genuoc,

there would-become speech of enough,

14090

diu mir laster bære

which to-me shame should-bear

und iu kein êre wære.

and to-you no honor were.

ine gevolge es niemer,

I consent to-it never,

daz ir durch mich iemer

that you for me ever

14095 iuwer friunt gunmæret

your friend make-indifferent

oder ieman beswæret

or anyone burden

und hazzet durch den willen mîn,

and hate for the sake mine,

dem ir genædic sület sîn.

to-whom you gracious shall be.

ouch sult ir iuch versinnen,

also shall you yourself bethink,

14100 und kêret er von hinnen,

and (if)-turns be from hence,

wer beschirmet iuwer zwei lant?

who protects your two lands?

diu enstânt in eines wîbes hant

they stand in a woman's hand

noch wol noch fridelîche.

neither well nor peacefully.

swer zweier künicrîche

whoever of-two kingdoms

14105 reht und nâch êren pflēgen sol,

rightly and after honor take-care shall,

der bedarf sinne unde herzen wol:

be needs sense and heart well:

so enist in disen zwein landen

so is in these two lands

âne mînen hêrn Tristanden

except my lord Tristan

kein hêrre, lâzet irn dâ bî,

no lord, leave you-him there by,

daz er den landen frume sî.

that he to-the lands profit be.

14110

âne in sô kumet dâ nieman zuo,

without him so comes there no-one to,

durch den man lâze oder tuo.

for whom one leave or do.

ist, daz urliuages nôt geschiht,

(if)-is, that of-war need happens,

des man sich alle tage versiht

of-which one himself all days expects

und zallen zîten muoz versehen,

and at-all times must expect,

14115

sô mag ez lîhte alsô geschehen,

so may it easily so happen,

daz uns dâ misselinget an;

that us there fails in;

sô wirt mir mîn hêr Tristan

so becomes to-me my lord Tristan

mit itewîze und mit archeit

with reproach and with malice

dicke under ougen geleit;

often under eyes laid;

14120

sô wirt des mæres vil gelesen:

so becomes of-the tale much read:

»wære Tristan hie gewesen,

»were Tristan here been,

uns enwære niht ze dirre frist

to-us would-be not at this time

sô misselungen, alse ez ist.«

so failed, as it is.

14125 und werdent mir dan alle

and become to-me then all

mit gemeinem schalle

with common clamor

gebende die schulde,

giving the guilt,

ich habe im iuwer hulde

I have him your favor

iu unde in ze schaden verlorn.

to-you and to-them to harm lost.

14130 hêrre, ez ist bezzer verborn.

lord, it is better forborne.

versinnet iuch der dinge baz:

betink yourself of-the things better:

bedenket diz unde daz;

consider this and that;

eintweder lât mich mit iu varn

either let me with you fare

oder heizet in diu lant bewarn.

or bid him the lands guard.

14135 swie sô mân herze hin zim sî,

however so my heart thither to-him be,

er ist mir doch lieber dâ bî

he is to-me yet dearer there by

danne ob uns ein ander man

than if us an other man

sûme unde velle dar an.«

delay and fell there in.

Der künec enstuont sich al zehant,
The king understood himself all at-once,
 daz al ir herze was gewant 14140
that all her heart was turned
 ze Tristandes êren,
to Tristan's honor,
 und begunde ouch iesâ kêren
and began also at-once turn
 an zwîvel unde an wân als ê.
to doubt and to belief as before.
 hie von sô was er aber dô mê
here from so was he again then more
 versunken unde vervallen 14145
sunk and fallen
 wider in die zorn gallen.
back into the anger-gall.
 Îsôt tet ouch Brangænen kunt
Isolde made also to-Brangaene known
 ir beider rede unz ûf den grunt
their of-both speech up to the ground
 und seite ir wider diz unde daz,
and told her back this and that,
 daz sî nie wortes vergaz. 14150
that she never of-word forgot.
 diz was Brangænen sêre leit,
this was to-Brangaene sorely sorrow,
 daz si alsô hæte geseit
that she so had said
 und daz diu rede ergangen was.
and that the speech gone was.
 einen niuwen brief sir aber dô las,
a new letter she-to-her again then read,
 waz aber ir rede solte sîn. 14155
what again her speech should be.

Des nahtes dô diu künigîn

That night when the queen

ze ir hêren aber slâfen kam,

to her lord again to-sleep came,

under ir arme sî in nam:

under her arms she him took:

si halseten, si kusten;

they embraced, they kissed;

14160 ze ir senften linden brusten

to her soft tender breasts

twanc si in vil harte nâhen

pressed she him very hard near

und begunde aber dô vâhen

and began again then to-catch

wider an ir wortlâge

back on her word-ambush

mit antwürte und mit frâge:

with answer and with question:

14165 »hêre«, sprach si, »saget mir

»lord«, spoke she, »tell me

durch mînen willen, habet ir

for my sake, have you

von rehtem ernest ûf geleit

from right earnest up laid

iuwer dinc, als ir mir habet geseit

your affair, as you to-me have said

von mînem hêrn Tristande,

of my lord Tristan,

14170 daz ir in wider ze lande

that you him back to land

wellet senden durch den willen mîn?

will send for the sake mine?

möhte ich der rede gewis sîn,

might I of-the speech sure be,

ich wolte es iu genâde sagen

I would it to-you thanks say

hiute unde in allen mînen tagen.

today and in all my days.

hêrre, ich getrûwe iu harte wol,

lord, I trust you very well,

14175

als ich wol mac und also ich sol;

as I well may and as I shall;

doch ist mîn vorhte hie bî,

yet is my fear here by,

daz ez gâr ein versuochen sî;

that it wholly a testing be;

und wiste ich es gewisheit,

and knew I it certainty,

als ir mir habet vûr geleit,

as you to-me have before laid,

14180

daz ir mir woltet fremeden daz,

that you from-me would estrange that-one,

dem ich wære gehaz,

to-whom I were hostile,

so erkande ich an dem mære,

so would-know I by the tale,

daz ich iu liep wære.

that I to-you dear were.

ich hæte lange mîne bete,

I would-have long my request,

14185

wan daz ich ez ungerne tete,

but that I it unwillingly did,

hier umbe gerne an iuch gewant;

here about gladly to you turned;

wan mir ist harte wol bekant,

for to-me is very well known,

waz mir von ime mac ûf erstân,

what to-me from him may up arise,

14190 sol ich sîn lange künde hân.
(if)-shall I his long acquaintance have.

nu hêrre, nû bedenket daz
now lord, now consider that

und iedoch niht durch mînen haz:
and yet not for my hatred:

sol er nu dirre lande pflegen
(if)-shall he now these lands take-care

die wîle und ir sît under wegen,
the while and you are on way,

14195 ist, daz iu danne missegât,
(if)-is, that to-you then goes-ill,

als lihte an verten ûf erstât,
as easily on journeys up arises,

sô nimet er mir êre unde lant.
so takes he from-me honor and land.

nu habet ir ez gâr erkant,
now have you it wholly known,

daz mir an ime gewerren kan.
what to-me from him vex can.

14200 nû gedenket ouch dar an
now think also there on

ze guote und alse der friunt sol,
to good and as the friend shall,

und læset mich, sô tuot ir wol,
and free me, so do you well,

von mînem hêrn Tristande:
from my lord Tristan:

schicket in wider ze lande

send him back to land

oder schaffet, daz er mit iu var

or arrange, that he with you fare

14205

und mich die wîle bewar

and me the while guard

der truhsæze Marjodô.

the steward Marjodoc.

stüende aber iuwer muot alsô,

stood however your spirit so,

daz ir mich mit iu liezet varn,

that you me with you should-let fare,

ich lieze hie diu lant bewarn

I would-let here the lands guard

14210

und berihten, swer der wolte,

and direct, whoever of-them would,

et daz ich mit iu solte.

just that I with you should.

über daz allez sô tuot ir

over that all so do you

mit den landen und mit mir

with the lands and with me

reht als iuch selbe dunke guot:

just as to-you yourself seems good:

14215

daz ist mîn wille und mîn muot,

that is my will and my spirit,

et ich gedenke dar zuo,

just I think there to,

daz ich iuvern willen tuo,

that I your will do,

ich lâze ez allez zeiner hant

I leave it all to-one hand

beide liut unde lant.«

both people and land.«

14220

Sus gies ir hêrren lôsende an,

Thus went-she her lord flattering on,

biz daz sim aber an gewan,

until that she-him again away gained,

daz er den zwîvel aber lie

that he the doubt again left

und aber von dem wâne gie

and again from the belief went

14225 ir muotes und ir minne

of-her spirit and of-her love

und aber die kûniginne

and again the queen

mitalle unschuldic hæte

altogether innocent held

vor aller slahte untæte.

of all kind of-misdeed.

den truhsæzen Marjodô

the steward Marjodoc

14230 den hete er aber mitalle dô

him had he again altogether then

ze einem lûgenære,

for a liar,

doch er ime diu wâren mære

though he to-him the true tidings

und die rehten wârheit

and the right truth

von ir hete geseit.

of her had told.

Melot the Dwarf

XII

Marjodoc takes the dwarf Melot into his counsel. Melot, who can read hidden things in the stars, soon sees the love between Tristan and Isolde and tells Mark. On their shared counsel Mark forbids Tristan the ladies' chambers, and the court begins to talk. The lovers grow pale with longing for each other. Mark sees it and announces a twenty-day hunt, secretly ordering Melot to lay ambushes for them. Tristan stays behind, sending word that he is sick.

Nu daz der truhsæze ersach,

14235

Now that the steward saw,

daz sînes willen niht geschach,

that of-his will nothing happened,

er versuochte ez aber anderswâ.

he tried it again elsewhere.

ein getwerc was in dem hove dâ,

a dwarf was in the court there,

daz selbe solte namen hân

the same should name have

Melôt petit von Aquitân

14240

Melot little of Aquitaine

und kunde ein teil, alsô man giht,

and could a part, as one says,

umbe verholne geschiht

about hidden happening

an dem gestirne nahtes sehen.

in the stars at-night see.

in wil aber nihtes von im jehen,

I will however of-nothing of him say,

wan alse ichz von dem buoche nime.

14245

but as I-it from the book take.

nune vinde ich aber niht von ime
now find I however nothing of him

an dem wâren mære,
in the true tale,

wan daz ez kündic wære,
but that it clever were,

listic unde rederîch.
cunning and eloquent.

14250 daz was dem kûnege heinlîch
it was to-the king intimate

und ouch der kemenâten.
and also to-the chamber.

mit dem begunde er râten,
with it began he to-counsel,

swenne ez zen frouwen kâeme,
whenever it to-the ladies should-come,

daz ez dâ war næme
that it there heed should-take

14255 Tristandes und der kûnigîn;
of-Tristan and of-the queen;

möhte ez im dar zuo guot gesîn,
might it him there to good be,

daz man die wâren kûnde
that one the true knowledge

der minne an in befûnde,
of-the love in them should-find,

ez hæte es iemer mære
it would-have of-it ever more

14260 wider Marken lôn und êre.
from Mark reward and honor.

Dâ kêrte ouch ez spâte unde fruô
There turned also it late and early

sîne lûge und sîne lâge zuo:
its lies and its ambushes to:

ez leite sîne vâre

it laid its watch

an rede und an gebære

on speech and on bearing

ze iegelîchen stunden

at every hours

14265

und hete ouch schiere erfunden

and had also quickly found

die liebe an den gelieben zwein;

the love in the lovers two;

wan si heten under ein

for they had between them

sô süeze gebærde,

so sweet bearing,

daz Melôt die bewærde

that Melot the proof

14270

der minnen al zehant dâ vant

of-the love all at-once there found

und seite ouch Marken al zehant,

and told also Mark all at-once,

daz binamen dâ minne wære.

that truly there love were.

sus triben si drî diz mære,

thus carried-on they three this tale,

Melôt und Marke und Marjodô,

Melot and Mark and Marjodoc,

14275

biz si under in gevielen dô

until they among them fell then

mit gemeinem râte dar an,

with common counsel there on,

würde mîn hêr Tristan

were my lord Tristan

von dem hove gescheiden,

from the court parted,

14280 man möhte an in beiden
one might in them both

die wârheit offenbære sehen.
the truth openly see.

Nu diz was al zehant geschehen,
Now this was all at-once happened,

reht alse ez wart gerâten dâ;
just as it was counseled there;

der künec bat sînen neven iesâ
the king bade his nephew at-once

14285 durch sîn selbes êre,
for his own honor,

daz er dekeine kêre
that he no turn

zer kemenâten nâme
to-the chamber should-take

noch iemer dâ hin kâme,
nor ever there thither should-come,

da der frouwen keiniu wære:
where of-the ladies any were:

14290 der hof der tribe ein mære;
the court it carried-on a tale;

man wolte es hûetende sîn,
one would it guarding be,

dâ von im unde der künigîn
there from to-him and to-the queen

leit unde laster möhte enstân.
sorrow and disgrace might arise.

nu diz was al zehant getân,
now this was all at-once done,

14295 daz er gebôt und des er bat.
what he commanded and what he bade.

Tristan meit iegelîche stat,
Tristan avoided every place,

da der frouwen heinliche was.

where of-the ladies intimacy was.

kemenâten unde palas

chamber and palace

dâ enkam er niemer in.

there came he never in.

daz ingesinde daz nam sîn

the household it took of-bis

14300

und sîner fremede grôze war:

and of-bis estrangement great beed:

si redeten ime ze leide dar

they spoke to-him to sorrow there

vil übel und anders danne wol.

very ill and otherwise than well.

sîn ôren wurden dicke vol

his ears became often full

mit iteniuwem leide.

with fresh sorrow.

14305

Er unde Îsôt si beide

He and Isolde they both

si triben die zît mit sorgen hin.

they drove the time with cares away.

triure unde klage was under in

sadness and lament was among them

in micheler unmüezekeit.

in great occupation.

si heten leit unde leit:

they had sorrow and sorrow:

14310

leit umbe Markes arcwân,

sorrow about Mark's suspicion,

leit, daz sî niht mohten hân

sorrow, that they not might have

keine state under in zwein,

no occasion between them two,

daz sî geredeten inein.

that they spoke together.

14315 ietwederem begunde

to-each began

von stunde ze stunde

from hour to hour

herze unde kraft geswîchen;

heart and strength to-fail;

bleichen unde blîchen

paling and blanching

begunde ir varwe unde ir lîp:

began their color and their body:

14320 der man bleichete durch daz wîp,

the man paled for the woman,

daz wîp bleichete durch den man,

the woman paled for the man,

durch Îsôte Tristan,

for Isolde Tristan,

durch Tristanden Îsôt.

for Tristan Isolde.

daz tete in beiden michel nôt.

that did to-them both great distress.

14325 es wundert mich kleine,

it wonders me little,

was ir nôt gemeine

was their distress common

und ir leit ungescheiden;

and their sorrow undivided;

ez enwas ouch an in beiden

it was also in them both

nie mê wan ein herze unde ein muot;

never more but one heart and one spirit;

14330 ir beider übel, ir beider guot,

their of-both ill, their of-both good,

ir beider tôt, ir beider leben
their of-both death, their of-both life

diu wâren alse in ein geweben:
those were as into one woven:

swaz ir dewederem gewar,
whatever of-them to-either troubled,

des wart daz ander gewar;
of-that became the other aware;

swaz sô dem einem sanfte tete,
whatever so to-the one softly did,

14335

des enpfant daz ander an der stete.
that felt the other on the spot.

si wâren beide under in zwein
they were both between them two

mit übele und mit guote al ein:
with ill and with good all one:

ir gemeiniu herzeswære
their common heart's-grief

diu wart sô schînære
it became so apparent

14340

under ir beider ougen,
under their of-both eyes,

daz man vil kleine lougen
that one very little denial

der minnen an ir varwe vant.
of-the love in their color found.

Und Marke enstuont sich al zehant
And Mark understood himself all at-once

und kôs wol an in beiden
and perceived well in them both

14345

ir fremeden unde ir scheiden
their estrangement and their parting

daz in daz an ir herze gie:
that to-them that to their heart went:

westen sî wâ oder wie,
knew they where or how,

si sæhen gerne ein ander.
they would-see gladly one another.

14350 ein ursuoche vander
a pretext found-be

und hiez an den stunden
and bade at the hours

die jegere mit den hunden
the huntsmen with the hounds

ze walde sich bereiten.
to forest themselves prepare.

er enbôt in unde seiten
he sent-word to-them and told-them

14355 und hiez ouch in den hof sagen,
and bade also in the court say,

er wolte zweinzic tage jagen,
he would twenty days hunt,

swer mit gejegede kunde
whoever with hunting could

oder swer sô sîne stunde
or whoever so his hours

dâ mite vertrîben wolte,
there with pass would,

14360 daz sich der reiten solte.
that himself he prepare should.

urloup nam er zer künigîn
leave took he from-the queen

und hiez si nâch ir willen sîn
and bade her after her will be

dâ heime frôlich unde frô.
there at-home joyful and glad.

verholne bevalh er dô
secretly commanded he then

dem getwerge Melôte,
to-the dwarf Melot, 14365

daz ez Tristande unde Îsôte
that it for-Tristan and Isolde

zuo ir tougenheite
toward their secrecy

lüge unde lâge leite,
lies and ambushes should-lay,

ez genüzze es iemer wider in.
it would-profit from-it ever from him.

er selbe fuor ze walde hin
he himself went to forest thither 14370

mit michelem geschelle.
with great clamor.

sîn weidegeselle
his hunting-companion

Tristan beleip dâ heime
Tristan stayed there at-home

und enbôt dem œheime,
and sent-word to-the uncle,

daz er siech wære.
that he sick were. 14375

der sieche weidenære
the sick hunter

wolte ouch an sîne weide.
would also to his hunting.

er unde Îsôt, si beide
he and Isolde, they both

beliben an ir triure
remained in their sadness

14380 und suochten âventiure
and sought adventure

in anclîcher trahte,
in anxious thought,

mit wie getâner ahte
with what made manner

daz iemer kunde geschehen,
that ever could happen,

daz sî sich möhten gesehen.
that they each-other might see.

The Olive Chips

XIII

Brangaene advises Tristan to cut chips of olive wood, marking them with a T and an I, and to float them down the little brook that runs from the spring to the queen's chamber as a sign that he is waiting under the olive tree. Eight times the lovers meet there unseen. Then Melot follows Tristan and sees a lady come to him. Next day Melot comes to Tristan with a false message from Isolde, begging him to meet her at their usual place and hour. Tristan dismisses him.

14385 Nune kunden sîz ertrahten nie.
Now could they-it contrive never.

under disen dingen gie
among these things went

Brangæne ze Tristande,
Brangaene to Tristan,

wan sî vil wol erkande,
for she very well knew,

daz sîn herzeswære

that his heart's-grief

vil nâhe gēnde wære.

very near going were.

14390

si klagte im unde er klagete ir:

she lamented to-him and he lamented to-her:

»â, reine«, sprach er, »saget mir,

»ah, pure-one«, spoke he, »tell me,

welch rât gewirdet dirre nôt?

what counsel becomes of-this distress?

wie gewirbe ich und diu arme Îsôt,

how act I and the poor Isoldé,

daz wir sus niht verderben?

that we thus not perish?

14395

ine weiz, wie wir gewerben,

I-not know, how we act,

daz wir behalten unser leben.«

that we keep our life.«

»waz râtes mag ich iu gegeben?«

»what of-counsel may I you give?«

sprach aber diu getriuwe,

spoke again the faithful-one,

»daz ez got iemer riuwe,

»that it God ever rue,

14400

daz wir ie wurden geborn.

that we ever were born.

wir haben elliu driu verlorn

we have all three lost

unser fröude und unser êre:

our joy and our honor:

wir enkomen niemer mêre

we come never more

an unser frîheit als ê.

to our freedom as before.

14405

Îsôt owê! Tristan owê!

Isolde alas! Tristan alas!

daz ich iuch mit ougen ie gesach

that I you with eyes ever saw

und allez iuwer ungemach

and all your discomfort

von mir ûf erstanden ist!

from me up arisen is!

14410 und enweiz nu weder rât noch list,

and know now neither counsel nor art,

dâ mite ich iu gehelfen müge:

there with I you help may:

ine kan niht vinden, daz iu tüge.

I can nothing find, that you avails.

ich weiz ez alse mînen tût,

I know it as my death,

ir kumet es in grôze nôt,

you come of-it into great distress,

14415 belîbet ir iht lange

(if)-remain you at-all long

in nôt und in getwange.

in distress and in constraint.

sît ez niht bezzer mac gesîn,

since it not better may be,

sô volget doch dem râte mîn:

so follow yet the counsel mine:

nu meine ich und ze dirre zît,

now mean I and at this time,

14420 die wîle ir uns sus fremede sît,

the while you to-us thus strange are,

als ir des werdet gewar,

when you of-that become aware,

daz iu diu state widervar,

that to-you the occasion befalls,

sô nemet ein oleboumes rîs

so take an olive-tree's twig

und snidet spæne in lange wîs

and cut chips in long ways

und zeichent die mit nihte mê,

and mark them with nothing more,

14425

wan machet einhalp ein T

but make on-one-side a T

und machet anderhalp ein Î,

and make on-the-other-side an I,

daz niwan der êrste buochstap sî

that only the first letter be

von iuwer beider namen dar an,

of your of-both names there on,

und leget dâ weder zuo noch van

and lay there neither to nor from

14430

und gât zem boumgarten in;

and go to-the orchard in;

ir wizzet wol daz bechelîn,

you know well the little-brook,

daz von dem brunnen dâ gât,

that from the spring there goes,

hin dâ diu kemenâte stât,

thither where the chamber stands,

dar in sô werfet einen spân

there in so throw a chip

14435

und lât in fliezen unde gân

and let it flow and go

hin vür der kemenâten tür;

thither before the chamber's door;

dâ gân wir zallen zîten vür,

there go we at-all times before,

ich und diu fröudelôse Îsôt,

I and the joyless Isolde,

14440 und weinen unser herzenôt.
and weep our heart's-distress.
 als wir in danne ersehen dô,
when we it then see there,
 dô bî bekennen wir iesâ,
there by recognize we at-once,
 daz ir dô bî dem brunnen sît,
that you there by the spring are,
 dô der oleboum schate gît.
where the olive-tree shade gives.

14445 dô wartet unde nemet war:
there wait and take heed:
 diu senede gât iezuo dar,
the yearning-one goes now thither,
 mîn frouwe und iuwer friundîn,
my lady and your lady-love,
 und ich ouch, also ez mac gesîn
and I also, as it may be
 und ez an iuerm willen ist.
and it at your will is.

14450 hêrre, diu selbe kurze frist,
lord, the same short time,
 die ich noch ze lebene hân,
which I still to live have,
 diu sol mit iu zwein hine gân,
it shall with you two hence go,
 daz ich iu beiden gelebe
that I for-you both live
 und iu ze lebene rât gegebe.
and to-you to live counsel give.

14455 solte ich umbe eine stunde,
should I for one hour,

in der ich iu zwein gunde

in which I you two granted

ze iuvern fröuden geleben,

to your joys to-live,

mîner stunde tûsent geben,

of-my hours thousand give,

ich verkoufte alle mîne tage,

I would-sell all my days,

ine gesenfte iuwer klage.«

unless-I eased your lament.«

14460

»Genâde, schoene!« sprach Tristan,

»Mercy, fair-one!« spoke Tristan,

»ine hân dâ keinen zwîvel an,

»I have there no doubt on,

an iu sî triuwe und êre;

in you be faithfulness and honor;

der zweier wart nie mêre

of-those two was never more

in einem herzen begraben.

in one heart buried.

14465

solte ich dekeine sælde haben,

should I any fortune have,

die solte ich iu wol kêren

that should I to-you well turn

ze fröuden und ze êren.

to joys and to honors.

swie kumberliche ez aber nu stê,

however troublously it however now stand,

swie kûme sô mîn schîbe gê,

however barely so my wheel go,

14470

wiste ich, wie ich nu kunde

knew I, how I now could

mîne tage und mîne stunde

my days and my hours

ze iuvern fröuden hin gegeben,

to your joys away give,

ich wolte ouch deste kurzer leben:

I would also the shorter live:

14475 des getrûwet unde geloubet mir!«

of-that trust and believe me!«

weinende sprach er aber zir:

weeping spoke he again to-her:

»getriuwe, sæligez wîp!«

»faithful, blessed woman!«

hie mite twanc ers an sînen lîp

here with pressed he-her to his body

mit armen nâhe und ange:

with arms near and tightly:

14480 ir ougen unde ir wange

her eyes and her cheeks

kuste er mit maneger quâle

kissed he with many-a torment

dicke und ze manegem mâle.

often and at many-a time.

»schœne«, sprach er, »nû tuot wol

»fair-one«, spoke he, »now do well

und also der getriuwe sol

and as the faithful-one shall

14485 und lâzet iu bevolhen sîn

and let to-you commended be

mich und die seneden sorgærîn,

me and the yearning sorrowing-one,

die sæligen Îsôte;

the blessed Isolde;

bedenket ie genôte

consider ever closely

uns beide samet, si unde mich.«

us both together, her and me.«

»gerne, hêrre, daz tuon ich;

»gladly, lord, that do I;

14490

gebietet mir, nu wil ich gân.

command me, now will I go.

tuot, alse ich iu gerâten hân

do, as I you counseled have

und sorget niht ze sêre.«

and worry not too sorely.«

»got sî, der iuwer êre

»God be, he-who your honor

und iuvern schoenen lîp bewar.«

and your fair body guard.«

14495

Brangæne neic weinende dar

Brangaene bowed weeping there

und gienc trûrende dan.

and went mourning thence.

der trûrære Tristan

the mourner Tristan

der sneit und warf die spæne,

he cut and threw the chips,

als ime sîn rât Brangæne

as to-him his counsel Brangaene

14500

ze sînen dingen lêre bôt.

for his affairs teaching offered.

sus kam er und sîn frouwe Îsôt

thus came he and his lady Isolde

ze dem brunnen an des boumes schate

to the spring in the tree's shade

vil heinlîch und ze guoter state,

very secretly and at good occasion,

- 14505 in ahte tagen wol ahte stunt,
in eight days well eight times,
 daz ez nie nieman wart kunt
that it never to-anyone became known
 noch ez kein ouge nie gesach.
nor it any eye never saw.
 wan eines nahtes ez geschach,
but one night it happened,
 dô Tristan aber des endes gie,
when Tristan again of-the way went,
- 14510 dô wart sîn Melôt, ine weiz wie,
then became of-him Melot, I-not know how,
 daz vertâne getwerc,
the cursed dwarf,
 des vâlandes antwerc,
the devil's tool,
 von ungelücke gewar
by misfortune aware
 und sleich allez nâch im dar
and crept all after him thither
- 14515 und sach in zuo dem boume gân
and saw him to the tree go
 und niht vil lange dâ bî stân,
and not very long there by stand,
 unz daz ein frouwe zuo im gie
until that a lady to him went
 und er die nâhe zuo zim vie.
and he her near to himself caught.
 wer aber diu frouwe wære,
who however the lady were,
- 14520 des was ez ungewære.
of-that was it uncertain.

Des anderen tages wart,
The other day came,
 Melôt sleich aber ûf sîne vart,
Melot crept again onto his way,
 ein lützel vor dem mitten tage
a little before the mid day
 und hete mit velschlîcher klage
and had with false lament
 und mit vil arger âkust
and with very evil cunning
 wol understôzen sîne brust
well stuffed his breast
 und kam ze Tristande hin:
and came to Tristan thither:
 »entriuwen«, sprach er, »hêrre, ich bin
»in-truth«, spoke he, »lord, I am
 mit sorgen her gegangen,
with cares hither gone,
 wan ir sît sô bevangen
for you are so beset
 mit merke und mit vâre,
with watch and with danger,
 daz ich mich her zewâre
that I myself hither truly
 verstolen hân mit maneger nôt,
stolen have with many-a distress,
 und daz mich diu getriuwe Îsôt,
and that me the faithful Isolde,
 diu tugenthafte künigîn,
the virtuous queen,
 erbarmet in dem herzen mîn,
moves-to-pity in the heart mine,

14525

14530

14535

diu leider nû ze dirre frist

who alas now at this time

durch iuch in grôzen sorgen ist;

for you in great cares is;

diu bat mich dâ her zuo iu gân,

she bade me there hither to you go,

14540 wan si anders nieman möhte hân,

for she other no-one might have,

der ir ze disem mære

who for-her to this tale

alsô gevellic wære.

so suitable were.

si bat mich unde gebôt mir,

she bade me and commanded me,

daz ich iuch gruozte von ir

that I you should-greet from her

14545 und daz von herzen tæte

and that from heart should-do

und iuch vil verre bæte,

and you very far should-entreat,

daz ir si noch gespræchet dâ,

that you her yet should-speak there,

ine weiz, ir wizzet wol wâ,

I-not know, you know well where,

da ir nâhest bî ir wâret

where you nearest by her were

14550 und ouch vil rehte vâret

and also very rightly watch

der selben stunde unde der zît,

the same hour and the time,

als ir gewon ze komene sît.

as you accustomed to come are.

ine weiz, wess iuch dâ warnen sol.

I-not know, of-what you there warn shall.

und sult ir mir gelouben wol

and shall you me believe well

ir leit und iuwer ungemach,

her sorrow and your discomfort,

14555

daz mir nie leider geschach,

that to-me never more-sorrowful happened,

dan mir geschehen ist dar an.

than to-me happened is there in.

nu hêrre mîn, hêr Tristan,

now lord my, lord Tristan,

ich wil varn, gebietet mir;

I will fare, command me;

swaz ir welt, daz sage ich ir.

whatever you will, that tell I her.

14560

ine getar hie langer niht gesîn:

I dare here longer not be:

daz hovegesinde würde ez mîn

the court-household became it of-me

an dirre verte innen,

on this journey aware,

ich möhte es schaden gewinnen.

I might of-it harm gain.

si jehent doch alle und ist ir wân,

they say yet all and is their belief,

14565

swaz under iu zwein ist getân,

whatever between you two is done,

daz allez sî mit mir geschehen.

that all be with me happened.

des wil ich hin ze gote jehen

of-that will I thither to God declare

und hin ziu beiden, daz ez nie

and thither to-you both, that it never

mit keinem mînem râte ergie.«

with any my counsel came-about.»

14570

»friunt, troumet iu?« sprach Tristan,
»friend, dreams to-you?« spoke Tristan,

»waz mære trîbet ir mich an?
»what tales press you me on?

waz ist der hovelîute wân?
what is the courtiers' belief?

waz hât mîn frouwe und ich getân?
what has my lady and I done?

14575 ûz! strîchet balde in gotes haz!
out! make-off quickly in God's hatred!

und wizzet wærlîche daz,
and know truly that,

swes ieman wænet oder giht,
whatever anyone thinks or says,

lieze ich ez allermeiste niht
left I it most-of-all not

durch mîn selbes êre,
for my own honor,

14580 irn geseitet niemer mêre
you would-say never more

hin wider ze hove mære,
thither back to court tidings,

waz iu hie getroumet wære.«
what to-you here dreamed were.«

The Tryst in the Orchard

XIV

Melot brings Mark to the orchard, and they climb the olive tree to watch. Tristan arrives and sees their shadows in the moonlight. Isolde comes, sees the three shadows, and understands. She speaks as if reproaching Tristan: she came only at Brangaene's urging, she has loved no man but the one who took her maidenhood, and her kindness to him was only for Mark's sake. She ends by saying she bears Tristan no hatred for the court's lies and must go.

Melôt gie dan und reit zehant

Melot went thence and rode at-once

ze walde, dâ er Marken vant.

to forest, where he Mark found.

vür wâr er ime dô seite,

for true he to-him then said,

14585

daz er der wârheite

that he of-the truth

ze ende wære komen dâ;

to end were come there;

und seite im, wie unde wâ,

and told him, how and where,

als ez zem brunnen was geschehen:

as it at-the spring was happened:

»ir müget die wârheit selbe sehen«,

»you may the truth yourself see«,

14590

sprach Melôt, »hêrre, wellet ir,

spoke Melot, »lord, (if)-will you,

ze naht sô rîtet dar mit mir:

at night so ride there with me:

ine versihe mich keines dinges baz,

I expect myself of-no thing better,

swie sô sî gefüegen daz,

however so they arrange that,

14595 sine komen noch hînaht beide dar,
unless-they come yet tonight both there,

sô müget ir selbe nemen war,
so may you yourself take heed,

wie sî gewerben under in.«
how they act between them.«

der künec reit mit Melôte hin
the king rode with Melot thither

sînes herzeleides warten.
of-his heartache to-watch.

14600 nu si in den boumgarten
now they into the orchard

bî nahtzîte kâmen,
at night-time came,

ir gewerbes war genâmen,
of-their dealing heed took,

done vant der künec noch daz getwerc
then found the king nor the dwarf

dekeine stat noch kein geberc,
no place nor no biding,

14605 daz in reht unde gebære
that to-them right and fitting

zuo ir lâge wære.
for their ambush were.

nu stuont dâ, dâ der brunne flôz,
now stood there, where the spring flowed,

ein oleboun, der was mâze grôz,
an olive-tree, it was moderately great,

nider unde doch billiche breit.
low and yet fittingly broad.

14610 dâ zuo tâtens ir arbeit,
there to did-they their hardship,

daz si ûf den beide gestigen:

that they onto it both climbed:

ûf dem sâzens unde swigen.

on it sat-they and were-silent.

Tristan dô ez nahtende wart,

Tristan when it becoming-night became,

er sleich aber ûf sîne vart.

he crept again onto his way.

nu er in den boumgarten kam,

now he into the orchard came,

sîne boten er ze handen nam

his messengers he to hands took

und leites in die giesen

and laid-them into the stream

und lie sie hine fliezen.

and let them hence flow.

die seiten ie genôte

they told ever urgently

der seneden Îsôte,

to-the yearning Isolde,

daz ir geselle wære dâ.

that her companion were there.

Tristan gieng über den brunnen sâ,

Tristan went over the spring at-once,

dâ beidiu schate unde gras

where both shade and grass

von dem oleboume was.

from the olive-tree was.

aldâ gestuont er trachtende,

there stood he pondering,

in sînem herzen ahtende

in his heart considering

sîn tougenlîchez ungemach.

his secret discomfort.

14615

14620

14625

sus kam, daz er den schaten gesach
thus came-about, that he the shadow saw

von Marke und von Melôte,
of Mark and of Melot,

14630 wan der mâne ie genôte
for the moon ever closely

durch den boum hin nider schein.
through the tree thither down shone.

nu er des schaten von in zwein
now he of-the shadow of them two

bescheidenliche wart gewar,
clearly became aware,

nu hete er michel angest dar,
now had he great fear there,

14635 wan er erkande sich iesâ
for he understood himself at-once

der vâre und der lâge dâ.
of-the danger and of-the ambush there.

»got hêrre«, dâhte er wider sich,
»God lords«, thought he to himself,

»beschirme Îsôte unde mich!
»protect Isolde and me!

ist, daz si dise lâge niht
(if)-is, that she this ambush not

14640 bî diseme schaten enzît ersiht,
by this shadow in-time sees,

sô gât si vür sich her ze mir.
so goes she before herself hither to me.

geschiht ouch daz, sô werden wir
(if)-happens also that, so become we

ze jâmer und ze leide.
to misery and to sorrow.

got hêrre, habe uns beide

God lord, have us both

durch dîne güete in dîner pflege!

for thy goodness in thy care!

14645

bewar Îsôte an disem wege;

guard Isolde on this way;

beleite sunder alle ir trite;

guide separately all her steps;

warne die reinen etswâ mite

warn the pure-one somehow with

dirre lâge und dirre archeit,

of-this ambush and of-this malice,

die man ûf uns zwei hât geleit,

which one on us two has laid,

14650

ê si iht gespreche oder getuo,

before she anything speak or do,

dâ man iht arges denke zuo!

there one anything evil think to!

jâ, hêrre got, erbarme dich

yes, lord God, have-mercy thyself

über sî und über mich!

on her and on me!

unser êre und unser leben

our honor and our life

14655

daz sî dir hînaht ergeben!«

that be to-thee tonight given!«

Sîn frouwe, diu künigîn,

His lady, the queen,

und ir beider friundîn,

and their of-both friend,

Brangæne diu reine,

Brangaene the pure-one,

- 14660 si zwô si giengen eine
they two they went alone
- Tristandes boten warten
of-Tristan's messengers to-watch
- in ir jâmergarten,
in their misery-garden,
- in dem si zallen stunden,
in which they at-all hours,
- sô sî vor vâre kunden,
as they for danger could,
- 14665 ir jâmer klageten under in.
their misery lamented between them.
- dâ giengen sî her unde hin
there went they thither and thither
- trûrende unde klagende,
mourning and lamenting,
- ir senemære sagende.
their yearning-tale telling.
- vîl schiere wart Brangæne
very quickly became Brangaene
- 14670 der boten und der spæne
of-the messengers and of-the chips
- in der flieze gewar:
in the stream aware:
- ir frouwen wincte si dar.
to-her lady beckoned she there.
- Îsôt diu vies und sach si an,
Isolde she caught-them and looked them at,
- si las Îsôt, si las Tristan;
she read Isolde, she read Tristan;
- 14675 si nam ir mantel al zehant,
she took her mantle all at-once,
- umbe ir houbet sî den want,
about her head she it wound,

und sleich durch bluomen und durch gras,
and crept through flowers and through grass,

hin dâ boum und brunne was.
thither where tree and spring was.

nu daz si kam sô nâhen,
now that she came so near,

daz si beide ein ander sâhen,
that they both one another saw,

14680

Tristan stuont allez ze stete,
Tristan stood all in place,

daz er doch nie dâ vor getete:
which he yet never there before did:

sine kam ê mâles zuo im nie,
she came before time to him never,

ern gienge verre gegen ir ie.
unless-he went far toward her ever.

nu wunderte Îsôte
now wondered Isolde

14685

sêre unde genôte,
sorely and closely,

waz dirre mære wære:
what of-this tale were:

ir herze daz wart swære.
her heart it became heavy.

si begunde ir houbet nider lân
she began her head down let

und vorhtlîche gegen im gân;
and fearfully toward him go;

14690

der verte sî grôz angest nam.
of-the journey she great fear took.

nu si alsô lîse gênde kam
now she so softly going came

dem boume ein lützel nâher bî,
to-the tree a little nearer by,

nu gesach si mannes schaten drî
now saw she man's shadows three

14695 und wiste niuwan einen dâ.
and knew only one there.

hie bî verstuont si sich iesâ
here by understood she herself at-once

der lâge und der vâre
of-the ambush and of-the danger

und ouch an dem gebâre,
and also by the bearing,

den Tristan hin zir hæte.
whith Tristan thither toward-her had.

14700 »â dirre mortræte!«
»ah this murder-plot!«

gedâhte sî, »waz wirdet der?
thought she, »what becomes of-this?

waz brâhte dise lâge her?
what brought this ambush hither?

binamen mîn hêrre der ist hie bi,
truly my lord he is here by,

swâ er hie bî verborgen sî.
wherever he here by hidden be.

14705 ich wæne ouch, wir verrâten sîn.
I think also, we betrayed are.

beschirme uns, hêrre trehtîn!
protect us, lord Lord!

hîlf uns, daz wir mit êren
help us, that we with honor

von hinnen müezen kêren;
from hence may turn;

hêrre, bewar in unde mich!«
lord, guard him and me!«

14710 nu gedâhtes aber wider sich:
now thought-she again to herself:

»weiz Tristan nû dise ungeschicht

»knows Tristan now this mishap

oder enweiz er ir niht?»

or knows he of-it not?»

nû bedûhte sî zehant,

now seemed-to her at-once,

daz er die lâge hæte erkant,

that he the ambush had recognized,

wan sîn in den gebærden sach.

for she-him in the bearing saw.

14715

Si gestuont von verre unde sprach

She stood-still from afar and spoke

»hêre Tristan, mir ist harte leit,

»lord Tristan, to-me is very sorrow,

daz ir mîner tumpheit

that you of-my folly

so gewis und alsô sicher sît,

so certain and so sure are,

und daz ir mir ze dirre zît

and that you of-me at this time

14720

dekeiner sprâche muotet.

any speech demand.

daz ir iuwer êren huotet

that you your honor should-guard

wider iuvern œheim unde mich,

toward your uncle and me,

diu rede diu fûegete sich

the speech it would-befit itself

und stüende iuvern triuwen baz

and would-stand to-your faithfulness better

14725

und mînen êren danne daz,

and to-my honor than that,

daz ir sô spætiu teidinc

that you such late dealings

und sus getânen hælinc

and thus done secrecy

ûf leget und ahtet her ze mir.

up lay and aim hither to me.

14730 nu sprechet an, waz wellet ir?

now speak on, what will you?

ich stân mit angesten hie,

I stand with fears here,

wan daz mîchs Brangæne niht erlie,

but that me-of-it Brangaene not spared,

diu mich es bat und mir ez riet,

who me it bade and to-me it counseled,

als si hiute von iu schiet,

as she today from you parted,

14735 daz ich her zuo iu kæme

that I hither to you should-come

und iuwer klage vernæme.

and your lament should-hear.

daz aber ich irs gevolget hân,

that however I her-in followed have,

daz ist vil sêre missetân.

that is very sorely misdane.

si sitzet aber hie nâhen bî,

she sits however here near by,

14740 und ouch swie sicher ich hie sî,

and also however sure I here be,

ich gæbe ê doch zewâre

I would-give sooner yet truly

durch böeser liute vâre

for wicked people's danger

ein mîn lit von mîner hant,

a my limb from my hand,

ê ieman wære bekant,
before anyone were known,

daz ich hie bî iu wære.
that I here by you were.

14745

man hât sô michel mære
one has so great tales

von iu gemachet und von mir,
of you made and of me,

si geswüeren alle wol, daz wir
they would-swear all well, that we

vil harte wæren kumberhaft
very greatly were entangled

mit valschlicher friuntschaft.
with false love.

14750

des wânes ist der hof vol.
of-the belief is the court full.

nu weiz ez aber got selbe wol,
now knows it however God himself well,

wie mîn herze hin ziu stê,
how my heart thither toward-you stand,

und wil ein lützel sprechen mê:
and will a little speak more:

des sî got mîn urkünde,
of-that be God my witness,

14755

und enmüeze ouch mîner sünde
and may also of-my sin

niemer anders komen abe,
never otherwise come off,

wan alse ich iuch gemeinet habe,
but as I you loved have,

mit welhem herzen unde wie;
with what heart and how;

- 14760 und gihes ze gote, daz ich nie
and declare-it to God, that I never
 ze keinem manne muot gewan,
to any man spirit gained,
 und hiute und iemer alle man
and today and ever all men
 vor mînem herzen sint verspart
before my heart are shut
 niwan der eine, dem dâ wart
except the one, to-whom there was
- 14765 der êrste rôsenbluome
the first rose-flower
 von mînem magetuome.
of my maidenhood.
 daz mich mîn hêrre Marke
that me my lord Mark
 bewænet alsô starke
suspects so strongly
 durch iuvern willen, hêr Tristan,
for your sake, lord Tristan,
- 14770 weiz got, dâ missetuot er an,
knows God, there misdoes he in,
 sô gâr als er erkunnet hât,
so wholly as he found-out has,
 wie mîn herze hin ziu stât.
how my heart thither toward-you stands.
 die mich ze mære habent brâht,
who me to tale have brought,
 weiz got, die sint vil unbedâht:
knows God, they are very thoughtless:
- 14775 in ist mîn herze vil unkunt.
to-them is my heart very unknown.

ich hân iu hunderttûsent stunt

I have to-you hundred-thousand times

friundes gebærde vor getân

friend's bearing before done

durch die liebe, die ich hân

for the love, which I have

ze dem, den ich dâ lieben sol,

to him, whom I there love shall,

dan durch valsch, daz weiz got wol;

than for falsehood, that knows God well;

ez wære ritter oder kneht,

it were knight or squire,

sô diuhte mich und wære ouch reht

so seemed to-me and were also right

und êrete ouch mich starke,

and honored also me strongly,

swer mînem hêrren Marke

whoever to-my lord Mark

liep oder sippe wære,

dear or kin were,

daz ich dem êre bære.

that I him honor should-bear.

nû verkêret man mir daz.

now turns-against one me that.

und enwil ich iu doch niemer haz

and will I you yet never hatred

durch ir aller lûge getragen.

for their all lies bear.

hêrre, swaz ir mir wellet sagen,

lord, whatever you to-me will say,

daz saget mir, wan ich wil gân:

that say to-me, for I will go:

ine mac niht langer hie bestân.«

I may not longer here remain.«

14780

14785

14790

The Lovers' Deceit

XV

Tristan begs Isolde to ask Mark to let him leave with honor in eight days. She says she dares not plead for him, but she will try, and they part with blessings. Mark, in the tree, grieves that he thought ill of his nephew and his wife, curses those who brought him to it, and reproaches the dwarf Melot. Next morning Mark sends the huntsmen on without him, returns, and asks Isolde how she has spent her hours and her time. She tells him she wept to ease her heart, as women do.

»Sæligiu frouwe«, sprach Tristan,

»Blessed lady«, spoke Tristan,

»ine hân dâ keinen zwîvel an,

»I have there no doubt on,

14795 dâ irs die volge hætet,

where you-of-it the consent had,

irn spræchet unde tætet,

you would-speak and would-do,

swaz tugende und êre wære:

whatever virtue and honor were:

nune lânt iuch lügenære,

now not-let you liars,

die iuch mit mir sus hânt bedâht

who you with me thus have thought-of

14800 und uns undurften habent brâht

and us needlessly have brought

ûz mînes hêrren hulden

out-of my lord's favor

mit michelen unschulden:

with great innocence:

daz got vil wol erkennen sol.

that God very well know shall.

sæligiu, nû bedenket wol,

blessed-one, now consider well,

tugenthaftiu küniginne,

virtuous queen,

14805

und nemet in iuwer sinne,

and take into your senses,

daz ich sô rehte unschuldic bin

that I so truly innocent am

wider iuch und wider in,

toward you and toward him,

und râtet mînem hêren daz,

and counsel to-my lord that,

sînen zorn und sînen haz,

his anger and his hatred,

14810

den er mir âne schulde treit,

which he for-me without guilt bears,

daz er den durch sîne hōfscheit

that he it for his courtliness

hele unde hōfschlîche trage

conceal and courteously bear

niht langer wan dise ahte tage.

not longer than these eight days.

biz daz habe er und habet ouch ir

until that have he and have also you

14815

die gebærde her ze mir,

the bearing hither to me,

als obe ir mir genædic sît,

as if you to-me gracious are,

so bereite ouch ich mich in der zît,

so prepare also I myself in the time,

daz ich von hinnen kêre.

that I from hence turn.

wir verliesen unser êre,

we lose our honor,

14820

der künec, mîn hêrre, und ir und ich,

the king, my lord, and you and I,

ist, daz ir alsus wider mich

(if)-is, that you thus toward me

gebâret, alse ich hinnen var;

behave, as I hence fare;

sô sprechent unser vînde dar:

so say our foes there:

14825 »entriuwen, hie was etswaz an:

»in-truth, here was something in:

nemet war, wie mîn hêr Tristan

take heed, how my lord Tristan

gescheiden ist von hinnen

parted is from hence

mit des kûniges unminnen.«

with the king's disfavor.«

»Mîn hêr Tristan«, sprach Îsôt,

»My lord Tristan«, spoke Isolde,

14830 »ich lîde sanfter den tôt,

»I suffer more-softly the death,

dan ich mînen hêren bâte,

than I my lord should-ask,

daz er iht des durch mich tæte,

that he anything of-that for me should-do,

daz hin ze iu wære gewant.

whith thither to you were turned.

nu ist iu doch daz wol erkant,

now is to-you yet that well known,

14835 daz er mir iezuo lange frist

that he to-me now long time

durch iuch vil ungenædic ist,

for you very ungracious is,

und wiste er unde wære im kunt,

and knew he and were to-him known,

daz ich bî iu ze dirre stunt

that I by you at this hour

eine unde nahtes wære,

alone and at-night were,

ich kæme es in daz mære,

I would-come of-it into the tale,

14840

daz er mir niemer mêre

that he to-me never more

erbute liep noch êre.

offered joy nor honor.

ob ouch daz iemer sus geschiht,

whether also that ever thus happens,

entriuwen, des enweiz ich niht,

in-truth, of-that know I not,

und wundert mich des starke,

and wonders me of-that strongly,

14845

wâ von mîn hêrre Marke

where from my lord Mark

an disen arcwân kæme,

to this suspicion should-come,

von wem er den rât næme;

from whom he the counsel should-take;

und ich mich doch noch nie enstuont,

and I myself yet still never understood,

als doch diu wîp vil schiere tuont,

as yet the women very quickly do,

14850

daz ir mir keine valscheit

that you to-me any falsehood

mit gebærden hætet vür geleit,

with bearing had before laid,

noch ich selbe hin ziu nie

nor I myself thither toward-you never

valsch noch üppekeit begie.

falsehood nor wantonness committed.

14855 ine weiz, waz uns verrâten hât,
I-not know, what us betrayed has,

wan unser beider dinc daz stât
but our of-both affair it stands

übel unde erbermeclîche,
ill and pitifully,

alse ez got der rîche
as it God the mighty

enzît bedenken müeze
in-time consider may

14860 und ez bezzere unde büeze.
and it amend and redress.

Nu hêrre, nû gebietet mir:
Now lord, now command me:

ich wil gân, sô gât ouch ir!
I will go, so go also you!

iuwer swære und iuwer arbeit,
your grief and your hardship,

daz wizze got, diu sint mir leit.
that know God, they are to-me sorrow.

14865 ich hæte schulde hin ziu vil,
I had cause thither toward-you much,

der ich doch nû niht haben wil,
which I yet now not have will,

daz ich iu solte sîn gehaz;
that I to-you should be hostile;

mich erbarmet aber daz,
me pities however that,

daz ir durch mich ze dirre zît
that you for me at this time

14870 âne schulde sus beswæret sît.
without guilt thus burdened are.

durch daz wil ich ez übersehen,
for that will I it overlook,

und swenne der tac sol geschehen,
and when the day shall happen,

daz ir von hinnen müezet varn,
that you from hence must fare,

hêrre, sô müeze iuch got bewarn;
lord, so may you God guard;

der himelischen künigîn
to-the heavenly queen

14875

der müezet ir bevolhen sîn!
to-her may you commended be!

iuwer bete und iuwer boteschaft,
your request and your message,

und wiste ich, ob diu keine kraft
and knew I, whether it any force

von mînem râte hæte,
from my counsel had,

ich riete unde tæte,
I would-counsel and would-do,

14880

swes sô ich mich versæhe,
whatever so I myself should-expect,

dar an iu wol geschæhe.
there in to-you well should-happen.

nu fürhte ich aber sêre,
now fear I however sorely,

daz er mirz verkêre.
that he me-it turn-against.

swie sô ez aber dar umbe ergê,
however so it however there about go,

14885

swie harte ez mir ze vâre stê,
however hard it to-me to danger stand,

ich wil iuch doch geniezen lân,
I will you yet benefit let,

daz ir niht valsches habet getân
that you nothing of-false have done

wider mînen hêrren unde mich;
toward my lord and me;

14890 swie mir gelinge, sô wirb ich
however to-me succeed, so urge I

iuwer bete, sô ich beste kan.«
your request, as I best can.»

»Genâde, frouwe«, sprach Tristan,
»Mercy, lady«, spoke Tristan,

»und swaz rede ir vindet dâ,
»and whatever speech you find there,

daz enbietet mir iesâ;
that send-word to-me at-once;

14895 wurde aber ich ihtes gewar
(if)-become however I of-anything aware

und lîhte alsô von hinnen var,
and perhaps so from hence fare,

daz ich iuch nie mêre sehe,
that I you never more see,

swaz sô mir danne geschehe,
whatever so to-me then happen,

vil tugenthaftiu künigîn,
very virtuous queen,

14900 sô müezet ir gesegenet sîn
so may you blessed be

von allem himelischem her!
from all heavenly host!

wan got weiz wol, erde unde mer
for God knows well, earth and sea

diu getruogen nie sô reine wîp.
they bore never so pure woman.

frouwe, iuwer sêle und iuwer lîp,
lady, your soul and your body,

iuwer êre und iuwer leben

your honor and your life

14905

diu sîn iemer gote ergeben!«

they be ever to-God given!«

Sus schieden sî sich under in.

Thus parted they themselves between them.

diu küniginne diu gie hin

the queen she went hence

siuftende unde trûrende,

sighing and mourning,

ameirende und amûrende,

loving and amorous,

14910

mit tougenlîchem smerzen

with secret pain

ir lîbes unde ir herzen.

of-her body and of-her heart.

der trûrære Tristan

the mourner Tristan

der gieng ouch trûrende dan

he went also mourning thence

und weinende starke.

and weeping strongly.

14915

der trûrige Marke,

the sorrowful Mark,

der ûf dem boume dâ saz,

who on the tree there sat,

der betrûrete aber daz

he mourned however that

und gieng im rehte an sînen lîp,

and went to-him right to his body,

daz er den neven und daz wîp

that he the nephew and the wife

14920

ze arge hæte bedâht;

to evil had thought-of;

und die in dar an hæten brâht,
and who him there on had brought,

die verfluochte er tûsent stunde
them cursed he thousand times

mit herzen und mit munde.
with heart and with mouth.

14925 er verweiz ie genôte
he reproached ever closely

dem getwerge Melôte,
the dwarf Melot,

daz ez in hæte betrogen
that it him had deceived

und ime sîn reine wîp belogen.
and to-him his pure wife lied-about.

si stigen von dem boume nider
they climbed from the tree down

14930 und riten an daz gejegede wider
and rode to the hunt back

mit jâmer und mit leide,
with misery and with sorrow,

Marke unde Melôt beide.
Mark and Melot both.

si heten zweier hande leit:
they had of-two kinds sorrow:

Melôt durch die trûgeheit,
Melot for the deceit,

14935 die er begangen solte hân;
which he committed should have;

Marke durch den arcwân,
Mark for the suspicion,

daz er den neven und daz wîp
that he the nephew and the wife

und allermeist sîn selbes lîp
and most-of-all his own body

sô hæte beswæret
so had burdened

und ze übele vermæret
and to ill proclaimed

14940

über hof und über lant.
over court and over land.

Des morgenes al zehant
In-the morning all at-once

hiez er den jegeren allen sagen,
bade he to-the huntsmen all say,

daz sî beliben und fûeren jagen;
that they should-remain and should-go hunting;

er selbe kêrte wider în.
he himself turned back in.

14945

»saget an«, sprach er, »frou künigîn,
»say on«, spoke he, »lady queen,

wie habet ir vertriben sît
how have you spent since

iuwer stunde und iuwer zît?«
your hours and your time?«

»hêrre, mîn unmüezekeit
»lord, my occupation

daz was undurftenez leit;
that was needless sorrow;

14950

sô was aber mîn vîre
so was however my leisure

diu harphe und diu lîre.«
the harp and the lyre.«

»undurften leit?« sprach Marke dô,
»needless sorrow?« spoke Mark then,

»waz was daz und wie was dem sô?«

»what was that and how was it so?«

14955 Îsôt ersmierete unde sprach:

Isolde smiled and spoke:

»swie ez geschæhe, ez geschach

»however it should-happen, it happened

und geschiht ouch hiute und alle tage;

and happens also today and all days;

triure unde üppeclîche klage

sadness and wanton lament

deist mîn und aller frouwen site;

that-is my and all ladies' custom;

14960 hie reinen wir diu herzen mite

here cleanse we the hearts with

und liuteren diu ougen.

and clear the eyes.

wir nemen uns dicke tougen

we take for-us often secretly

ein michel leit von nihte

a great sorrow from nothing

und lâzenz ouch enrihte.«

and leave-it also straightway.«

14965 alsus treip sîz mit schimpfe hin.

thus drove she-it with jest away.

doch nam ez Marke in sînen sin

yet took it Mark into his mind

und marcete ez al gemeine

and marked it all in-common

ir wort und ouch ir meine.

her word and also her meaning.

Mark Reconciled

XVI

Mark asks Isolde about Tristan's illness, and she delivers his plea as if it came from Brangaene. Mark regrets his suspicion and commends Isolde back into Tristan's care. The lovers are happy again. The poet warns that no nettle is so bitter as a false housemate who bears a friend's image and is a foe at heart, and Tristan warns Isolde against two poison-snakes in doves' image: the snake Melot and the dog Marjodoc. Their tale-bearing soon turns Mark's heart again.

»Nu, frouwe«, sprach er, »saget mir,

»Now, lady«, spoke he, »tell me,

weiz ieman hinne oder wizzet ir,

knows anyone here or know you,

14970

wie Tristandes dinc stê?

how Tristan's affair stand?

man seite mir, im wære wê,

one told me, to-him were woe,

do ich aller nâhest hinnen reit.«

when I of-all last hence rode.«

»hêrre, iu wart ouch wâr geseit,«

»lord, to-you was also truth said,«

sprach aber diu küniginne.

spoke again the queen.

14975

daz meinte sî zer minne:

that meant she toward-the love:

si weste wol sîn swære,

she knew well his grief,

daz diu von minnen wære.

that it from love were.

der künec sprach aber dô vûrbaz:

the king spoke again then further:

»waz wizzet ir, wer seite iu daz?«

»what know you, who told you that?«

14980

»ine weiz, wan alse ich wæne,

»I-not know, except as I think,

und alse mir Brangæne

and as to-me Brangaene

von sîner siecheite

of his sickness

in kurzen zîten seite;

in short times told;

14985 diu sach in gester an dem tage

she saw him yesterday in the day

und enbôt mir, daz ich sîne klage

and sent-word to-me, that I his lament

und sîn wort hin ziu tæte

and his word thither to-you should-make

und iuch durch got bæte,

and you for God should-ask,

daz ir im niht sô sêre

that you him not so sorely

14990 gedæhtet an sîn êre

should-think-ill on his honor

und hætet iuwer mâtze

and had your measure

an übelem gelâze

in ill bearing

dise ahte tage doch wider in,

these eight days yet toward him,

biz daz verrihtet er sich hin,

until that prepares he himself thence,

14995 und lâzet in mit êren

and let him with honor

von iuerm hove kêren

from your court turn

und von dem lande scheiden.

and from the land part.

des gert er her zuns beiden.«

of-that desires he hither to-us both.«

und seite im alle sîne bete,

and told him all his request,

als er si bî dem brunnen tete

as he it by the spring made

15000

und alse er selbe wol vernam,

and as he himself well heard,

wiez umbe ir beider rede kam.

how-it about their of-both speech came.

Der künec sprach aber: »frou künigîn,

The king spoke again: »lady queen,

unsælic müeze er iemer sîn,

unblessed may he ever be,

der mich dar an ie brâhte!

who me there on ever brought!

15005

daz ich in ie verdâhte,

that I him ever suspected,

daz ist mir inneclîche leit;

that is to-me inwardly sorrow;

wan ich hân sîn unschuldekeit

for I have his innocence

in kurzen zîten wol vernomen:

in short times well heard:

ich bin es alles zende komen.

I am of-it all to-end come.

15010

und sæligiu künigîn,

and blessed queen,

als lieb als ich iu süle sîn,

as dear as I to-you shall be,

sô sî der zorn an iuch verlân;

so be the anger to you left;

swaz ir getuot, daz sî getân.

whatever you do, that be done.

- 15015 nemet uns beide, mich und in,
take us both, me and him,
 und leget ez under beiden hin.«
and lay it between both away.»
 »hêrre, ine wil«, sprach diu künigîn,
»lord, I will«, spoke the queen,
 »hie mite niht harte unmüezec sîn,
»here with not very busy be,
 wan leite ich ez hiute nider,
for laid I it today down,
- 15020 ir griffet aber morgen wider
you would-grip again tomorrow back
 an iuvern arcwân als ê.«
to your suspicion as before.»
 »nein zwâre, frouwe, niemer mê.
»no truly, lady, never more.
 ine wil im niemer mêre
I will him never more
 gedenken an sîn êre
think-ill on his honor
- 15025 und iuch, frou küniginne,
and you, lady queen,
 umb ûzerlîche minne
for outward love
 iemer lâzen âne wân.«
ever leave without belief.»
 diz gelübede daz wart dâ getân.
this vow it was there done.

hie mite wart Tristan besant

here with was Tristan sent-for

und der arcwân zehant

and the suspicion at-once

15030

gâr hin geleit ze guote

wholly away laid to good

mit lûterlichem muote.

with pure spirit.

Îsôt wart aber Tristande

Isolde was again to-Tristan

von hande ze hande

from hand to hand

bevolhen wider in sîne pflege.

commended back into his care.

15035

der pflag ir aber alle wege

he took-care-of her again all ways

mit huote und mit râte.

with guarding and with counsel.

si und diu kemenâte

she and the chamber

dien wâren niwan als er gebôt.

they were only as he commanded.

Tristan und sîn frouwe Îsôt

Tristan and his lady Isolde

15040

die lebeten aber lieb unde wol:

they lived again dearly and well:

ir beider wunne diu was vol.

their of-both bliss it was full.

sus was in aber ein wunschleben

thus was to-them again a wish-life

nâch ir ungemüete gegeben,

after their distress given,

- 15045 swie kurz ez wernde wære,
however short it lasting were,
 âne iteniuwe swære.
without fresh grief
 Ich spriche daz wol überlût,
I say that well aloud,
 daz keiner slahte nezzelkrût
that of-any kind nettle-plant
 nie wart so bitter noch sô sûr
never became so bitter nor so sour
- 15050 als der sûre nâhgebûr,
as the sour neighbor,
 noch nie kein angest alsô grôz
nor never any fear so great
 als der valsche hûsgenôz:
as the false housemate:
 ich meine daz zer valscheit,
I mean that toward-the falsehood,
 der friunde friundes bilde treit
who to-friend friend's image bears
- 15055 und in dem herzen vîent ist,
and in the heart foe is,
 daz ist ein freislîch mitewist;
that is a terrible companion;
 wan der treit alle stunde
for he bears all hours
 daz honec in dem munde,
the honey in the mouth,
 daz eiter, dâ der angel lît;
the poison, where the sting lies;

dâ blæt der eiterîne nît 15060
there blows the poisonous envy

dem friunde misselinge
to-the friend mischance

an iegelîchem dinge,
in every thing,

daz er gehæret unde gesiht
that he hears and sees

und enhüetet nieman vor im niht.
and guards no-one against him at-all.

swer aber offenbære 15065
whoever however openly

dem vînde sîne vâre
to-the foe his snare

ze schaden breitet unde leit,
to harm spreads and lays,

des enzel ich niht ze valscheit;
that count I not to falsehood;

die wîle er vîent wesen wil,
the while he foe be will,

die wîle enschadet er niht ze vil. 15070
the while harms he not too much.

swenne er sich heinlîche dar,
whenever he himself ingratiates there,

sô neme der man sîn selbes war.
so take the man of-his self heed.

Als tete Melôt und Marjodô:
So did Melot and Marjodoc:

si wâren aber Tristande dô
they were again to-Tristan then

dicke und ze manegen zîten 15075
often and at many times

valschlîchen an der sîten.
falsely at the side.

si truogen ime gelîche

they bore to-him alike

mit valsche und mit âswîche

with falsehood and with deceit

ir dienst und ir heinlîche an.

their service and their intimacy on.

15080 hie vor hete aber Tristan

here before had however Tristan

sîne warnunge ie genôte

his warning ever closely

und warnde ouch Îsôte.

and warned also Isolde.

»seht«, sprach er, »herzekünigîn,

»see«, spoke he, »heart's-queen,

nu hûetet iuwer unde mîn

now guard yourself and me

15085 an rede und an gebâre!

in speech and in bearing!

wir sîn mit grôzer vâre

we are with great danger

besetzt unde bevangen;

beset and caught;

uns gânt zwêne eiterslangen

to-us go two poison-snakes

in tûben bilde, in sûezem site

in doves' image, in sweet manner

15090 smeichende alle stunde mite:

flattering all hours with:

vor den habt iuwer sinne,

before them have your senses,

sæligiu küniginne!

blessed queen!

wan swâ die hûsgeuôze sint
for wherever the housemates are

geantlûtzet alse der tûben kint
faced as the dove's child

und alse des slangen kint gezagel,
and as the snake's child tailed,

15095

dâ sol man kriuzen vûr den hagel
there shall one cross-oneself against the hail

und segenen vûr den gâhen tût.
and bless against the sudden death.

sæligiu frouwe, schœne Îsôt,
blessed lady, fair Isolde,

nu hûetet iuch geuôte
now guard yourself closely

vor dem slangen Melôte
against the snake Melot

15100

und vor dem hunde Marjodô!«
and against the dog Marjodoc!«

si beide wâren ouch alsô,
they both were also so,

jener slange, dirre hunt;
that-one snake, this-one dog;

wan si leiten zaller stunt
for they laid at-every hour

den gelieben zwein ir vâre,
for-the lovers two their watch,

15105

an allem ir gebâre,
in all their bearing,

an iegelîchem gange
in every going

als hunt unde slange.
as dog and snake.

- si triben fruo unde spâte
they drove early and late
- 15110 mit rüege und mit râte
with accusation and with counsel
- ir archeit wider Marken an,
their malice toward Mark on,
- biz daz er aber wider began
until that he again back began
- an sîner liebe wenken,
in his love to-waver,
- die gelieben aber bedenken,
the lovers again to-suspect,
- 15115 und aber ir tougenheite
and again for-their secrecy
- lâge unde ursuoche leite.
ambush and search laid.

The Flour on the Floor

XVII

Mark and the lovers are bled. The next night, as Mark goes to matins, Melot scatters flour between the beds. Brangaene sees it and warns Tristan, who leaps to the queen's bed; the leap opens his vein and bloodies it. He leaps back. Mark finds blood on both beds but no tracks in the flour, and doubt torments him: he has proof and yet no proof. He summons his princes and says he will not be close to the queen until she publicly proves her innocence.

In einem tage er zâder liez,
On one day he to-vein let,

als in sîn valscher rât gehiez
as him his false counsel bade

und mit im Îsôt und Tristan.
and with him Isolde and Tristan.

- diene wānden niht, daz in hier an 15120
they thought not, that to-them here in
- dekeiner slahte swære
of-any kind grief
- vür gebreitet wære,
before spread were,
- und nâmen keiner vâre war.
and took of-no danger heed.
- sus lac diu heinliche schar
thus lay the intimate company
- nâch gemelicher sache 15125
after pleasant manner
- den tac in ir gemache
the day in their rest
- âne schal und âne braht.
without noise and without din.
- des andern tages ze naht,
the other day at night,
- dô daz gesinde sich zerlie
when the household itself dispersed
- und Marke slâfen gegie, 15130
and Mark to-sleep went,
- done lac ze kemenâten,
then lay in-the chamber,
- als ez vor was gerâten,
as it before was counseled,
- nieman wan Marke unde Îsôt
no-one but Mark and Isolde
- und Tristan unde Melôt,
and Tristan and Melot,
- Brangæne und ein juncfrouwelîn. 15135
Brangaene and a little-maiden.

ouch wâren diu lieht unde ir schîn
also were the lights and their shine

durch den glast bevangen
for the glare enclosed

under den umbehangen.
under the curtains.

nu man zer mettînstunde
now one at-the matins-hour

15140 liuten begunde,
to-ring began,

Marke der verdâhte man
Mark the suspicious man

der leite sich al swîgende an
he dressed himself all silently on

und hiez Melôten ûf stân
and bade Melot up stand

und mit im hin zer mettîn gân.
and with him thither to-the matins go.

15145 Nu Marke von dem bette kam,
Now Mark from the bed came,

Melôt sîn mel ze handen nam,
Melot his flour to hands took,

den estrîch er besæte,
the floor he sowed,

ob ieman bî getræte
whether anyone by should-step

dem bette dar oder dan,
to-the bed thither or thence,

15150 daz man in spurte ab oder an.
that one him tracked off or on.

hie mite giengen si zwêne hin.
here with went they two thither.

ir andâht diu was under in

their devotion it was among them

vil kleine an kein gebet gewant.

very little to any prayer turned.

nu wart ouch Brangæne al zehant

now became also Brangaene all at-once

der lâge bî dem mel gewar;

of-the ambush by the flour aware;

15155

si sleich ze Tristande dar,

she crept to Tristan there,

si warnete in und kêrte wider

she warned him and turned back

und leite sich dô wider nider.

and laid herself then back down.

Diu lâge was Tristande

The ambush was to-Tristan

vil inneclîchen ande.

very inwardly grievous.

15160

sîn herze in sînem lîbe

his heart in his body

daz wart nâch dem wîbe

it became toward the woman

volmüetic unde in trahte,

full-minded and in thought,

wie er dar komen mahte:

how he there come might:

er tete diu gelîche wol,

he did the likeness well,

15165

daz minne âne ouge wesen sol

that love without eye be shall

und liebe keine vorhte hât,

and love no fear has,

dâ sî von erneste gât.

where she from earnest goes.

»owê!« gedâhte er wider sich,
»alas!« thought he to himself,

15170 »got hêrre, wie gewirbe ich
»God lord, how act I

mit dirre veigen lâge?
with this doomed ambush?

nu stât mir disiu wâge
now stands to-me this hazard

ze einem hôhen wette.«
at a high wager.«

er stuont ûf von dem bette
he stood up from the bed

15175 und nam allenthalben war,
and took everywhere heed,

mit welhem liste er kâme dar.
with what art he should-come there.

nu was ouch sô vil liehtes dâ,
now was also so much of-light there,

daz er daz mel gesach iesâ.
that he the flour saw at-once.

nu dûhte in diu gelegenheit
now seemed to-him the distance

15180 ze einem sprunge ze breit;
for a leap too broad;

nu getorste er ouch dar niht gân.
now dared he also there not go.

iedoch muose er ez an daz lân,
yet must he it to that leave,

daz dâ was wæger under den zwein:
that there was better between the two:

er sazte sîne fûeze inein
he set his feet together

15185 und trat vil vaste ze stete:
and stepped very firmly to place:

Tristan der minnen blinde tete

Tristan the of-love blind-one did

den poinder und die ritterschaft

the charge and the knightly-deed

ze harte über sîne kraft:

too hard beyond his strength:

er spranc hin an daz bette

he leapt thither onto the bed

und verlôs ouch an dem wette,

and lost also on the wager,

wan ime sîn âder ûf brach,

for to-him his vein up broke,

daz ime sît michel ungemach

which to-him since great discomfort

und leit begunde machen.

and sorrow began make.

bette und bettelachen

bed and bedsheet

diu missevarde daz bluot,

them discolored the blood,

alse bluot von rehte tuot;

as blood by right does;

ez varte wâ unde wâ.

it colored where and where.

vil harte unlange lag er dâ,

very very briefly lay he there,

biz purper unde bliât,

until purple and silk,

bette unde bettewât

bed and bedclothes

mitalle wurden missevar.

altogether became discolored.

15190

15195

15200

aber sprang er wider alse dar

again leapt he back as thither

an sîn bette unde lac

onto his bed and lay

in trahte unz an den liechten tac.

in thought until to the bright day.

15205 Nu Marke der kam schiere wider

Now Mark he came quickly back

und wartete an den estrîch nider.

and looked at the floor down.

dâ nam er sîner lâge war

there took he of-his ambush heed

und wart dâ nihtes gewar;

and became there of-nothing aware;

und aber dô er hine kam

and however when he thither came

15210 und an dem bette war genam,

and at the bed heed took,

dô sach er bluot unde bluot.

then saw he blood and blood.

daz beswârte ime den muot.

that burdened to-him the spirit.

»wie nû«, sprach er, »frou künigîn,

»how now«, spoke he, »lady queen,

waz sol dirre mære sîn,

what shall of-this tale be,

15215 von wannen kam diz bluot her an?»

from whence came this blood hither on?»

»mîn âder brast, dâ gieng ez van:

»my vein burst, there went it from:

diu ist kûme iezuo verstanden.«

it is barely now stanchèd.«

nu begunde er ouch Tristanden

now began he also Tristan

durch sîne hende lâzen gân,

through his hands let go,

als ez in schimpfe wære getân:

as it in jest were done:

15220

»wol ûf«, sprach er, »hêr Tristan!«

»well up«, spoke he, »lord Tristan!«

und warf daz deckelachen dan:

and threw the coverlet away:

er vant dâ bluot also dort.

he found there blood as there.

nu gesweig er und sprach mê kein wort.

now was-silent he and spoke more no word.

er liez in ligen und kêrte hin.

he let him lie and turned away.

15225

sîne gedanke und sîn sin

his thoughts and his mind

die wurden swære dar van:

they became heavy there from:

er dâhte und dâhte als ein der man,

he thought and thought as one the man,

dem ez ze kleinem liebe ertaget.

to-whom it to little joy dawns.

er hete ouch dâ vil nâch gejaget

he had also there very nearly hunted

15230

unz ûf sîn herzelîchez leit.

until up-to his heartfelt sorrow.

iedoch ir beider tougenheit

yet their of-both secrecy

und der wâren geschiht

and the true happening

der enweste er anders niht,

of-it knew he otherwise nothing,

15235 wan alse er an dem bluote sach.
but as he in the blood saw.

diu bewærde diu was aber swach.
the proof it was however weak.

sîn zwîvel und sîn arcwân,
his doubt and his suspicion,

die er ê hete gâr verlân,
which he before had wholly given-up,

ze den sô was er aber geweten,
to them so was he again yoked,

15240 wan er den estrîch unbetreten
for he the floor untrodden

vor dem bette funden hæte;
before the bed found had;

dâ von wânde er untæte
there from thought he misdeed

von sînem neven âne sîn;
from his nephew without be;

und wande er aber die künigîn
and because he however the queen

15245 und sîn bette bluotic vant,
and his bed bloody found,

dâ von bestuont in al zehant
there from came-over him all at-once

sîn ungedanc und sîn unmuot,
his ill-thought and his ill-humor,

alse den zwîvelhaften tuot.
as to-the doubtful does.

mit disem zwîvel enweste er war;
with this doubt not-knew he whither;

15250 er wânde her, er wânde dar;
he thought hither, he thought thither;

ern weste, waz er wolde

he-not knew, what he would

oder wes er wænen solde.

or what he think should.

er hete ze den stunden

he had at the hours

an sînem bette funden

in his bed found

diu schuldigen minnen spor

the guilty love's track

15255

und vant dekeinez dervor.

and found none before-it.

hie mite was ime diu wârheit

here with was to-him the truth

beidiu geheizen unde verseit.

both promised and denied.

mit disen zwein was er betrogen:

with these two was he deceived:

disiu zwei wâr unde gelogen

these two true and lied

15260

diu hete er beide in wâne

them had he both in belief

und was ouch beider âne:

and was also of-both without:

ern wolte sî niht schuldic hân

he would them not guilty have

und enwoltes ouch niht schulde erlân;

and would-them also not of-guilt release;

diz was dem zwîvelære

this was to-the doubter

15265

ein nâhe gêndiu swære.

a near going grief.

Der verirrete Marke

The confused Mark

alrêste was er starke

first-of-all was he strongly

bekumberet mit trahte,

troubled with thought,

15270 mit wie getâner ahte

with what made manner

er sich hier ûz berihte

he himself here out-of direct

und disen wân beslihte,

and this belief smooth,

wie er der zwîvelbürde

how he of-the doubt-burden

ledic und âne würde;

free and rid should-become;

15275 wie er den hof brächte

how he the court should-bring

von der missedæhte,

from the misthinking,

die er treib ie genôte

whith it drove ever closely

von sînem wîbe Îsôte

of his wife Isolde

und sînem neven Tristande.

and his nephew Tristan.

15280 sîne fürsten er besande,

his princes he summoned,

dar er sich triuwen versach,

where he himself of-faithfulness expected,

und kunte in sîn ungemach
and made-known to-them his discomfort

und seite in, wie diz mære
and told them, how this tale

da ze hove ersprungen wære,
there at court sprung-up were,

und vorhte harte sêre
and feared very sorely

15285

sîner ê und sîner êre;
for-his marriage and for-his honor;

und jach, des in endiuhte niht,
and said, of-it to-him seemed not,

sît daz ir beider inziht
since that their of-both accusation

sô wære geoffenbæret
so were revealed

und in daz lant vermæret,
and into the land proclaimed,

15290

daz er binamen der künigîn
that he truly to-the queen

holt oder heinlich wolte sîn,
devoted or intimate would be,

sine behabete offentlichen ê
unless-she maintained publicly before

wider in ir unschulde unde ir ê.
against them her innocence and her marriage.

The Council at London

XVIII

Mark calls a council at London after Whitsun and asks his lords how to be rid of his doubt. The old bishop of Thames tells him that he cannot judge his wife and nephew on rumor without proof, but since the court holds them suspect, Isolde should be summoned to answer the charge before them all. Mark agrees, and Isolde is summoned. The bishop tells her gently that she is accused with Tristan and asks her to give the king an answer before the council.

15295 Hier über suochte er ir aller rât,
Here over sought he of-them all counsel,

den zwîvel umbe ir missetât,
the doubt about their misdeed,

wie er den sô hin getæte,
how he it so away should-do,

als er es êre hæte,
as he of-it honor had,

eintweder abe oder an.
either off or on.

15300 sîne friunde und sîne man
his friends and his men

die gerieten ime zehant,
they counseled him at-once,

daz er ze Lunders zEngelant
that he at London in-England

ein konzîlje leite
a council held

und dâ der pfafheite
and there to-the clergy

15305 den witzegen antisten,
to-the wise prelates,

die gotes reht wol wisten,
who God's law well knew,

sînen werren tæte kunt.

his troubles should-make known.

daz conzîlje daz wart sâ zestunt

the council it was then at-once

ze Lunders gesprochen

at London proclaimed

nâch der pfingestwochen

after the Whitsun-week

15310

ze ûz gêndem meien.

at out going May.

pfaffen unde leien

clergy and laity

der kam zem tage ein michel kraft

of-them came to-the day a great force

durch des kûneges boteschaft,

for the king's message,

als er gebat und ouch gebôt;

as he bade and also commanded;

15315

nu dar kam Marke und kam Îsôt

now there came Mark and came Isolde

bekumberet beide

troubled both

mit vorhte und mit leide.

with fear and with sorrow.

Îsôt diu vorhte sêre

Isolde she feared sorely

verliesen lîp und êre;

to-lose life and honor;

15320

sô hete Marke michel leit,

so had Mark great sorrow,

sîne fröude und sîne werdekeit,

his joy and his worth,

daz er die swachen solde

that he them weaken should

an sînem wîbe Îsolde.

in his wife Isolde.

15325 Nu Marke an daz konzîlje gesaz,

Now Mark at the council sat,

sînen lantfürsten klagete er daz,

to-his princes-of-the-land lamented he that,

wie er beswæret wære

how he burdened were

mit disem lastermære;

with this shameful-rumor;

und bat si harte sêre

and bade them very sorely

15330 durch got und durch ir êre,

for God and for their honor,

ob sî mit ihte kunden,

if they with anything could,

daz si ime hier über funden

that they him here over should-find

etslîchen den list oder den rât,

some the art or the counsel,

dâ mite er dirre missetât

there with he for-this misdeed

15335 râche unde gerihte næme

vengeance and judgment should-take

und ir ouch zende kæme,

and of-it also to-end should-come,

eintweder abe oder an.

either off or on.

hier über sô redete manic man

here over so spoke many-a man

in maneger wîse sînen muot,

in many-a way his spirit,

einer übel, der ander guot,

one ill, the other good,

15340

dirre sus und jener sô.

this-one thus and that-one so.

Ûf stuont der fürsten einer dô,

Up stood of-the princes one then,

die bî dem râte wâren,

who at the council were,

an witzen unde an jâren

in wits and in years

ze guotem râte wol gestalt,

to good counsel well formed,

15345

des libes edelîch und alt,

of-the body noble and old,

beidiu grîse und wîse,

both gray and wise,

der bischof von Thamîse;

the bishop of Thames;

über sîne krucken leinde er sich:

over his crutch leaned he himself:

»kûnec hêrre,« sprach er, »hœret mich:

»king lord,« spoke he, »bear me:

15350

ir habet uns her vür iuch besant,

you have us hither before you summoned,

uns fürsten hie von Engelant

us princes here of England

beidiu durch triuwe und durch rât,

both for faithfulness and for counsel,

als iuch des nôt ane gât:

as you of-it need on goes:

der fürsten ich ouch einer bin,

of-the princes I also one am,

15355

hêrre, ich hân ouch stat under in;

lord, I have also place among them;

ouch bin ich in den tagen wol,

also am I in the days well,

daz ich wol vür mich selben sol

that I well for me self shall

beidiu tuon unde lân

both do and leave

15360 und reden, swaz ich ze redene hân.

and speak, whatever I to speak have.

ir iegelich der rede vür sich:

of-you each he speak for himself:

hêrre, ich wil iu sagen vür mich

lord, I will you tell for myself

mînen sin und mînen muot;

my sense and my spirit;

mîn sin, dunke er iuch danne guot

my sense, (if)-seem it to-you then good

15365 und gevalle er iu, sô volget ir

and (if)-please it you, so follow you

mînem râte unde mir.

my counsel and me.

mîn frouwe und mîn hêr Tristan,

my lady and my lord Tristan,

die wænet man zundingen an

them suspects one of-ill-things on

und sint an keiner wârheit

and are in no truth

15370 noch überkomen noch überseit,

neither convicted nor outsworn,

als ich die rede vernomen hân.

as I the speech heard have.

wie müget ir nû den argen wân

how may you now the evil belief

mit arge beslihten?

with evil smooth?

wie müget ir gerihten

how may you judge

über iuvern neven und iuwer wîp

over your nephew and your wife

15375

an ir êre und an ir lîp,

on their honor and on their body,

sît man si niht erfunden hât

since one them not found has

an keiner slahte missetât

in any kind of-misdeed

noch niemer lîhte ervinden kan?

nor never easily find can?

eteswer seit Tristanden an

someone says Tristan on

15380

dise schulde und dise inziht,

this guilt and this accusation,

ern beredet es hin ze ime niht,

he proves it thither against him not,

als er ze rehte solde.

as he by right should.

sô bringet ouch Îsolde

so brings also Isolde

lîht eteswer ze mæren,

perhaps someone to tales,

15385

ern mag es niht bewæren.

he may it not prove.

sît aber der hof ir missetât

since however the court their misdeed

sô harte in arcwâne hât,

so hard in suspicion has,

sone sulet ir der künigîn

so-not shall you to-the queen

15390 ze bette noch ze tische sîn

at bed nor at table be

geselleclîch unz an den tac,

companionably until to the day,

ob si ir unschulde erzeigen mac

if she her innocence show may

sô wider iuch sô wider diu lant,

both toward you and toward the lands,

den dirre liument ist erkant

to-whom this rumor is known

15395 und die in trîbent alle tage.

and who it carry-on all days.

wan leider sus getâner sage

for alas thus made talk

der ist daz ôre vil bereit

to-it is the ear very ready

zer lûge und zer wârheit.

to-the lie and to-the truth.

ez sî wâr oder gelogen,

it be true or lied,

15400 swaz in den liument wirt gezogen,

whatever into the rumor is drawn,

der inziht dâ heizet,

of-the accusation there is-called,

der quicket unde reizet

it quickens and provokes

ie zer ergeren hant.

ever to-the worse hand.

swie sôz hier umbe sî gewant,

however so-it here about be turned,

15405 ez sî wâr oder niht,

it be true or not,

der liument und diu inziht

the rumor and the accusation

diu sint mit rede sô verre komen

they are with speech so far come

daz irz ze leide habet genomen

that you-it to sorrow have taken

und ez der hof vür übel hât.

and it the court for ill has.

nu râte ich, hêrre, und ist mîn rât,

now counsel I, lord, and is my counsel,

15410

mîn frouwe diu künigîn,

my lady the queen,

sît si besprochen sol sîn

since she accused shall be

umbe solhe missewende,

about such misdeed,

daz man si her besende

that one her hither summon

zunser aller gegenwürte,

into-our all presence,

15415

iuwer ansprâche, ir antwürte

your charge, her answer

daz man diu beide alsô verneme,

that one them both so hear,

als ez dem hove wol gezeme.«

as it to-the court well befit.»

Der künec sprach: »hêrre, des volge ich:

The king spoke: »lord, of-that follow I:

diu rede und der rât dunket mich

the speech and the counsel seem to-me

15420

gefüege unde gevallesam.«

fitting and pleasing.»

man besande Îsolde und si kam
one summoned Isolde and she came

zem konzilje in den palas.
to-the council into the palace.

nu daz si nider gesezzen was,
now that she down seated was,

15425 der bischof, der grîse,
the bishop, the gray-one,

der wîse von Thamîse,
the wise-one of Thames,

er tete, als ime der künec gebôt,
he did, as him the king commanded,

er stuont ûf und sprach: »frouwe Îsôt,
he stood up and spoke: »lady Isolde,

tugenthaftiu künigîn,
virtuous queen,

15430 mîn rede sol iu niht swære sîn:
my speech shall to-you not heavy be:

der künec, mîn hêrre, heizet mich
the king, my lord, bids me

sîn wort hie sprechen, nû muoz ich
his word here speak, now must I

hin ziu leisten sîn gebot.
thither to-you perform his command.

nu bekenne ez aber got:
now know it however God:

15435 swaz iuwerr wurde missezimet
whatever to-your worth misbefits

und iuwer reine lop benimet,
and your pure praise takes-away,

daz ich daz vil ungerne trage
that I that very unwillingly bear

beidiu ze liehte und ouch ze tage:
both to light and also to day:

möhte ich es wol erlâzen sîn!

might I of-it well excused be!

sæligiu, guotiu künigîn,

blessed, good queen,

15440

iuwer hêrre und iuwer man

your lord and your husband

der heizet mich iuch sprechen an

he bids me you speak to

umbe ein offenliche inziht.

about a public accusation.

ine weiz noch er enweiz ez niht,

I-not know nor he knows it not,

wâ von ez sî gerochen,

where from it be arisen,

15445

wan daz ir sît besprochen

but that you are accused

von hove und von lande

by court and by land

mit sînem neven Tristande.

with his nephew Tristan.

ob got wil, frouwe künigîn,

if God will, lady queen,

der untæte sult ir sîn

of-the misdeed shall you be

15450

unschuldic unde âne.

innocent and without.

iedoch hât erz in wâne

yet has he-it in belief

dâ von, daz es der hof giht.

there from, that it the court says.

mîn hêrre selbe dern hât niht

my lord himself he has nothing

an iu befunden niuwan guot.

in you found but good.

15455

von mæren, diu der hof tuot,
from tales, which the court makes,

hât er den wân ûf iuch geleit,
has he the belief on you laid,

niht von dekeiner wârheit.
not from any truth.

durch daz sô sprichet er iuch an,
for that so speaks he you to,

15460 daz ez sîne friunde und sîne man
that it his friends and his men

vernemen unde hœren,
perceive and hear,

ob er hie mite zestœren
whether he here with to-destroy

disen liument und dise lüge
this rumor and this lie

mit unser aller râte müge.
with our all counsel may.

15465 nû dunket mich daz guot getân,
now seems to-me that good done,

daz ir im umbe den arcwân
that you him about the suspicion

rede gebet und antwürte
speech give and answer

zunser aller gegenwürte.«
in-our all presence.»

The Pilgrim

XIX

Isolde answers that as a foreigner without kin she is easily slandered, and she offers to submit to any judgment. Mark sets the judgment of the glowing iron at Caerleon in six weeks. Isolde bids Tristan watch for her on the shore there. Dressed as a pilgrim, he carries her from the ship and, at her whispered bidding, falls so that he lies at her side. She stops the household from beating him, the court praises her kindness, and she laughs it off.

Îsôt diu wol gesinne,

Isolde the well sensible-one,

diu gesinne küniginne,

the sensible queen,

15470

dô ir ze sprechene geschach,

when to-her to speak happened,

si stuont ûf selbe unde sprach:

she stood up herself and spoke:

»hêrre, hêr bischof,

»lord, lord bishop,

dise lantbarûne und al der hof,

these barons and all the court,

ir sult daz alle wizzen wol,

you shall that all know well,

15475

swâ sô ich versprechen sol

wherever so I answer shall

mînes hêrren laster unde mich,

my lord's disgrace and me,

entriuwen, daz verspriche ich

in-truth, that answer I

beidiu nû und alle stunt.

both now and all times.

ir hêrren alle, mirst wol kunt,

you lords all, to-me-is well known,

15480

daz mich disiu dorperheit

that me this villainy

vor einem jâre ist ane geseit

before a year is on said

beide über hof und über lant.

both over court and over land.

iu ist aber allen wol erkant,

to-you is however all well known,

15485 daz nieman alsô sælic ist,

that no-one so blessed is,

der al der werlde und alle frist

who all the world and all time

sô wol ze willen müge geleben,

so well to will may live,

im werde âlaster gegeben.

to-him be disgrace given.

von danne enwundert mich es niht,

from then wonders me of-it not,

15490 ob mir der rede ouch nôt geschih;

if to-me of-the speech also distress happens;

ine möhte niemer sîn verswigen,

I might never be kept-silent,

ine müese werden bezigen

unless-I must become accused

unfuoge und missewende,

of-unseemliness and misdeed,

durch daz ich bin ellende

for that I am foreign

15495 und endarf hie niender frâgen

and need here nowhere ask

nâch friunden noch nâch mâgen:

after friends nor after kin:

mir ist leider lützel ieman bî,

to-me is alas little anyone by,

der mînes leides leidic sî.

who of-my sorrow sorrowful be.

ir alle und iuwer iegelîch,

you all and of-you each,

ir sît arm oder rîch,

you are poor or rich,

15500

ir geloubet vil gereite

you believe very readily

mîner dorperheite.

my villainy.

weste ich nu, waz getæte,

knew I now, what should-do,

waz râtes hie zuo hæte,

what counsel here to had,

daz ich mîne unschulde

that I my innocence

15505

an iuwer aller hulde

to your all favor

nâch mînes hêrren êren

after my lord's honor

wol möhte gekêren,

well might turn,

dâ hæte ich guoten willen zuo.

there would-have I good will to.

waz râtet ir nu, daz ich tuo?

what counsel you now, that I do?

15510

swaz gerihtes man mir ûf geleit,

whatever judgment one on-me up lays,

des bin ich gerne bereit,

of-that am I gladly ready,

daz iuwer aller arcwân

that your all suspicion

werde vürder getân;

be further done;

15515 und aber noch michel mēre
and however yet much more

ze behabene die êre
to keep the honor

mīnes hêrren unde mīn.«
of-my lord and mine.»

Der künec der sprach: »frou künigîn,
The king he spoke: »lady queen,

hier an lâze ich ez wol gestân:
here on let I it well stand:

15520 mag ich gerihte von iu hân,
(if)-may I judgment from you have,

als ir uns habet vür geleit,
as you to-us have before laid,

sô tuot es uns gewisheit;
so do of-it to-us certainty;

gât her in alrihte,
go hitber in straightway,

vertriuwet daz gerihte
pledge the judgment

15525 ze dem glüenden îsen,
to the glowing iron,

als wir iuch hie bewîsen.«
as we you here show.»

diu küniginne tete alsô,
the queen did so,

si vertriuwete ir gerihte dô,
she pledged her judgment then,

als ir dâ wart besprochen,
as to-her there was spoken,

15530 nâch den selben sehs wochen
after the same six weeks

in die stat ze Karliûne.
in the city of Caerleon.

künek unde lantbarûne,

king and barons,

al daz conzîlje schiet sich sâ.

all the council parted itself at-once.

Îsôt beleib al eine dâ

Isolde remained all alone there

mit sorgen und mit leide:

with cares and with sorrow:

15535

sorge unde leit diu beide

care and sorrow they both

twungen si harte sêre.

pressed her very sorely.

si sorgete umbe ir êre;

she cared about her honor;

sô twanc si daz verholne leit,

so pressed her the secret sorrow,

daz si ir unwârheit

that she her untruth

15540

solte wârbæren.

should make-true.

mit disen zwein swæren

with these two griefs

enweste sî, waz ane gân:

not-knew she, what on go:

si begunde ir swære beide lân

she began her griefs both leave

an den genædigen Krist,

to the gracious Christ,

15545

der gehülfc in den nœten ist;

who helpful in the needs is;

dem bevalch si harte vaste

to-him commended she very firmly

mit gebete und mit vaste

with prayer and with fasting

alle ir angest unde ir nôt.

all her fear and her distress.

15550 in disen dingen hete Îsôt

in these things had Isolde

einen list ir herzen vür geleit

a cunning to-her heart before laid

vîl verre ûf gotes höfscheit:

very far on God's courtliness:

si schreip unde sande

she wrote and sent

einen brief Tristande

a letter to-Tristan

15555 und enbôt im, daz er kâme,

and sent-word to-him, that he should-come,

swâ er die fuoge næme,

wherever he the means should-take,

ze Karliûn des tages fruô,

to Caerleon of-the day early,

sô sî dâ solte stôzen zuo,

when she there should push to,

und næme ir an dem stade war.

and should-take of-her on the shore heed.

15560 nu diz geschach, Tristan kam dar

now this happened, Tristan came there

in pilgerînes wâte.

in pilgrim's clothing.

sîn anlütze er hæte

his face he had

misseverwet unde geswellet,

discolored and swollen,

lîp unde wât verstelllet.

body and clothing disguised.

Nu Marke und Îsôt kâmen,

Now Mark and Isolde came,

15565

ir gelende dâ genâmen,

their landing there took,

diu künigîn ersach in dâ

the queen saw him there

unde erkande in ouch iesâ;

and knew him also at-once;

und also daz schif an gestiez,

and as the ship on pushed,

Îsôt gebôt unde hiez,

Isolde commanded and bade,

15570

ob der wallære

if the pilgrim

sô wol mûgende wære

so well able were

und sô vil krefte hæte,

and so much strength had,

daz man in durch got bæte,

that one him for God should-ask,

daz er si trüege hin abe

that he her should-carry thither down

15575

von der schiffbrücke in die habe;

from the gangway into the harbor;

sine wolte sich niht in den tagen

she would herself not in the days

dekeinen ritter lâzen tragen.

any knight let carry.

sus riefens alle dar an:

thus called-they all there on:

15580 »gât her nâher, sælic man,

»go hitber nearer, blessed man,

traget mîne frouwen an daz stat!«

carry my lady onto the shore!«

er volgete, des man in bat:

he followed, of-what one him bade:

sîne frouwen, die künigîn,

his lady, the queen,

die nam er an den arm sîn

her took he onto the arm his

15585 und truoc sî hin wider lant.

and carried her thither toward land.

Îsôt diu rûnde ime zehant,

Isolde she whispered to-him at-once,

swenne er ze lande kæme,

when he to land should-come,

daz er einen val dâ næme

that he a fall there should-take

mit ir mitalle zerden,

with her altogether to-the-earth,

15590 swelch rât sîn solte werden.

whatever counsel of-it should become.

er tete alsô; dôr an daz stat

he did so; when-he onto the shore

und ûz hin an daz lant getrat,

and out thither onto the land stepped,

der wallære nider zer erden sanc

the pilgrim down to-the earth sank

und viel als âne sînen danc,

and fell as without his will,

15595 daz sich der val alsô gewac,

that itself the fall so turned,

daz er der künigîn gelac

that he by-the queen lay

an ir arme und an ir sîten.

on her arm and at her side.

hie was unlangez bîten:

here was not-long waiting:

des gesindes kam ein michel schar

of-the household came a great company

mit staben und mit stecken dar

with staves and with sticks there

15600

und wolten den wallære

and would the pilgrim

bereiten übler mære.

prepare evil tidings.

»nein, nein, lât stân!« sprach aber Îsôt,

»no, no, let stand!« spoke again Isolde,

»ez tete dem wallære nôt:

»it did to-the pilgrim need:

er ist âmehtic unde kranc

he is feeble and weak

15605

und viel âne sînen danc.«

and fell without his will.«

nu seitens es ir sêre

now said-they of-it to-her sorely

beidiu genâde und êre

both thanks and honor

und lobetens in ir muote,

and praised-it in their spirit,

daz sî sich mit unguote

that she herself with ill

15610

an dem armen niht enrach.

on the poor-one not avenged.

Îsôt dô smierende sprach:

Isolde then smiling spoke:

»welch wunder wære ouch nû dar an,
»what wonder were also now there in,

ob dirre wallende man
if this wandering man

15615 mit mir wolte schimpfen?«
with me would jest?«

diz begundens ir gelimpfen
this began-they for-her to-excuse

ze tugenden und ze höfscheit:
to virtues and to courtliness:

ir êren wart dô vil geseit
of-her honor was then much said

und ir lobes von manegem man;
and of-her praise from many-a man;

15620 und Marke der sach allez an
and Mark he saw all on

und hôrte diz unde daz.
and heard this and that.

Îsôt sprach aber dô vûrbaz:
Isolde spoke again then further:

»nune weiz ich, waz sîn werden sol;
»now-not know I, what of-it become shall;

iuwer iegelîch der siht nu wol,
of-you each he sees now well,

15625 daz ich daz niht verrihten kan,
that I that not settle can,

daz âne Marken nie kein man
that except Mark never any man

an mînen arm kæme
onto my arm should-come

noch daz nie man genæme
nor that never man should-take

sîn leger an mîner sîten.«
his lying at my side.«

sus begunden si rîten

15630

thus began they to-ride

trîbende ir schimpfmære

carrying-on their jest-tale

von disem baltenære

of this palmer

hin in ze Karliûne.

thither in to Caerleon.

dâ was vil barûne

there was many barons

pfaffen unde ritterschaft,

15635

clergy and knighthood,

gemeines volkes michel kraft;

of-common people great force;

bischove und prêlâten,

bishops and prelates,

die daz ambet tâten

who the office did

und segenten daz gerihte,

and blessed the judgment,

die wâren ouch enrihte

15640

they were also straightway

mit ir dinge bereit:

with their affair ready:

daz îsen daz was in geleit.

the iron it was in laid.

The Ordeal

XX

Isolde gives away her treasures and goes to church in a hair shirt. As the relics are brought, Marjodoc and others quarrel over the wording of her oath. Isolde swears that no man has lain in her arms except Mark and the pilgrim they all saw. She carries the iron unburned. The poet remarks that Christ is as pliant as a sleeve, as ready for deceit as for honesty. Mark honors her again. Tristan meanwhile goes to Duke Gilan in Wales.

Diu guote künigîn Îsolt

The good queen Isolde

diu hete ir silber und ir golt,

she had her silver and her gold,

15645 ir zierde und swaz si hæte

her finery and whatever she had

an pferden unde an wæte

in horses and in clothing

gegeben durch gotes hulde,

given for God's favor,

daz got ir wâren schulde

that God her true guilt

an ir iht gedæhte

in her not should-remember

15650 und sî zir êren bræhte.

and her to-her honor should-bring.

hie mite was sî zem münster komen

here with was she to-the minster come

und hete ir ambet vernomen

and had her mass heard

mit inneclîchem muote.

with inward spirit.

diu wîse, diu guote,

the wise-one, the good-one,

ir andâht diu was gotelîch:

her devotion it was godly:

15655

si truoc ze nâhest an ir lîch

she wore at nearest on her body

ein herte hemedē hærîn,

a hard shirt of-hair,

dar obe ein wullîn rockelîn

there above a woolen little-frock

kurz und daz mê dan einer hant

short and that more than a hand

ob ir enkelînen want.

above her little-ankles turned.

15660

ir ermel wâren ûf gezogen

her sleeves were up drawn

vaste unz an den ellenbogen;

fast up to the elbows;

arme unde fûeze wâren bar.

arms and feet were bare.

manec herze und ouge nam ir war

many-a heart and eye took of-her heed

swâre und erbermeclîche.

heavily and pitiaibly.

15665

ir gewandes unde ir lîche

of-her garment and of-her body

des wart dâ dicke war genomen.

of-that was there often heed taken.

hie mite was ouch daz heiltuom komen,

here with was also the relic come,

ûf dem si sweren solde.

on which she swear should.

- 15670 alsus hiez man Îsolde
thus bade one Isolde
 ir schulde an disen sünden
her guilt in these sins
 got und der werlde künden.
to-God and to-the world make-known.
 nu hete Îsôt êre unde leben
now had Isolde honor and life
 vil verre ûf gotes güete ergeben:
very far on God's goodness given:
- 15675 si bôt ir herze unde ir hant
she offered her heart and her hand
 vorhtlîche, als ez ir was gewant,
fearfully, as it to-her was turned,
 dem heiltuome unde dem eide.
to-the relic and to-the oath.
 hant unde herze beide
hand and heart both
 ergap si gotes segene
gave-over she to-God's blessing
- 15680 ze bewarne und ze pflegene.
to guard and to take-care.
 Nu wâren dâ genuoge
Now were there enough
 sô grôzer unfuoge,
so of-great unseemliness,
 daz sî der küniginne ir eit
that they to-the queen her oath
 vil gerne hæten ûf geleit
very gladly had up laid
- 15685 ze schaden und ze valle.
to harm and to fall.
 diu bitter nîtgalle,
the bitter envy-gall,

der truhsæze Marjodô,

the steward Marjodoc,

der treib ez sus unde sô

he drove it thus and so

und manege wîs zir schaden an.

and many-a way to-her harm on.

dâ wider was aber dâ manic man

there against was however there many-a man

15690

der sich an ir êrte

who himself in her honored

und ez ir ze guote kêrte.

and it for-her to good turned.

sus gie daz kriegen under in

thus went the quarreling among them

umbe ir eit her unde hin:

about her oath hither and thither:

der was ir übel und dirre guot,

that-one was to-her ill and this-one good,

15695

als man ze solhen dingen tuot.

as one in such things does.

»künec hêrre«, sprach diu künigîn,

»king lord«, spoke the queen,

»mîn eit muoz doch gestellet sîn,

»my oath must yet framed be,

swaz ir dekeiner gesaget,

whatever of-them any says,

als iu gevellet unde behaget:

as to-you pleases and suits:

15700

von diu sô seht hie selbe zuo,

from that so see here yourself to,

waz ich gespreche oder getuo,

what I speak or do,

ob ich ez iu mit eide

whether I it to-you with oath

ze danke bescheide:

to thanks settle:

15705 ir aller lêre der ist ze vil.

of-them all teaching it is too much.

vernemet, wie ich iu sweren wil:

hear, how I to-you swear will:

daz mînes lîbes nie kein man

that of-my body never any man

dekeine kûnde nie gewan

any knowledge never gained

noch mir ze keinen zîten

nor with-me at any times

15710 weder ze arme noch ze sîten

neither at arm nor at side

âne iuch nie lebende man gelac

except you never living man lay

wan der, vûr den ich niht enmac

but he, for whom I not may

gebieten eit noch lougen,

offer oath nor denial,

den ir mit iuvern ougen

whom you with your eyes

15715 mir sâhet an dem arme,

to-me saw on the arm,

der wallære der arme:

the pilgrim the poor-one:

so gehelfe mir mîn trehtîn

so help me my Lord

und al die heiligen, die der sîn,

and all the saints, who there are,

ze sælden und ze heile
to blessedness and to salvation

an disem urteile! 15720
in this ordeal!

hân ich es niht genuoc geseit,
(if)-have I of-it not enough said,

hêrre, ich bezzer iu den eit,
lord, I better to-you the oath,

als ir mir saget, sus oder sô.«
as you to-me say, thus or so.»

»Frouwe«, sprach der künic dô,
»Lady«, spoke the king then,

»es dunket mich genuoc hier an, 15725
»it seems to-me enough here in,

als ich michs versinnen kan.
as I myself-of-it bethink can.

nu nemet daz îsen ûf die hant;
now take the iron onto the hand;

und also ir uns habt vor benant,
and as you to-us have before named,

als helfe iu got ze dirre nôt.«
so help you God in this distress.»

»âmen!« sprach diu schoene Îsôt. 15730
»amen!« spoke the fair Isolde.

in gotes namen greif sîz an
in God's name gripped she-it on

und truog ez, daz si niht verbran.
and carried it, that she not burned.

dâ wart wol goffenbæret
there was well revealed

und al der werlt bewæret,
and to-all the world proven,

- 15735 daz der vil tugenthafte Krist
that the very virtuous Christ
 wintschaffen alse ein ermel ist:
wind-shaped as a sleeve is:
 er füeget unde suochet an,
he fits and tries on,
 dâ manz an in gesuochen kan,
where one-it on him try can,
 alse gefüege und alse wol,
as fittingly and as well,
- 15740 als er von allem rehte sol.
as he by all right shall.
 erst allen herzen bereit
he-is to-all hearts ready
 ze durnehte und ze trügeheit.
to honesty and to deceit.
 ist ez earnest, ist ez spil,
(if)-is it earnest, (if)-is it game,
 er ist ie, swie sô man wil.
he is ever, however so one will.
- 15745 daz wart wol offenbâre schîn
that was well openly apparent
 an der gefüegen künigîn:
in the adroit queen:
 die genert ir trügeheit
her saved her deceit
 und ir gelüppeter eit,
and her poisoned oath,
 der hin ze gote gelâzen was,
whith thither to God left was,
- 15750 daz si an ir êren genas,
that she in her honor survived,

und wart aber dô starke

and was again then strongly

von ir hêren Marke

by her lord Mark

geminnet unde geêret,

loved and honored,

geprîset unde gehêret

praised and exalted

von liute und von lande.

by people and by land.

15755

swaz sô der kûnec erkande,

whatever so the king knew,

dar an ir herze was gewant,

there on her heart was turned,

daz was sîn wille zehant:

that was his will at-once:

er bôt ir êre unde guot.

he offered her honor and goods.

al sîn herze und al sîn muot

all his heart and all his spirit

15760

die wâren niwan an sî geleit

they were only on her laid

âne aller slahte valscheit.

without all kind of-falsehood.

sîn zwîvel und sîn arcwân

his doubt and his suspicion

diu wâren aber dô hin getân.

they were again then away done.

- 15765 Tristan, Îsolde cumpanjûn,
 Tristan, Isolde's companion,
- dô er sî ze Karliûn
when he her at Caerleon
- hete getragen an daz stat
had carried onto the shore
- und geleistet dâ, des sî in bat,
and performed there, what she him bade,
- er fuor des selben mâles
he went at-the same time
- 15770 von Engelant ze Swâles
from England to Wales
- ze dem herzogen Gilâne;
to the duke Gilan;
- der was dô wîbes âne
he was then of-wife without
- und was junc unde rîch,
and was young and rich,
- frî unde frôlich.
free and joyful.
- 15775 dem was er grôze willekomen;
to-him was he greatly welcome;
- der hete ouch ê von ime vernomen
he had also before of him heard
- vil manlicher dinge
very of-manly things
- und vil seltsæner linge.
and very of-rare successes.
- der was vil harte sêre
he was very very sorely
- 15780 verflizzen an sîn êre,
diligent for his honor,
- an sîne fröude und sîn gemach:
for his joy and his ease:

an swelhem dinge er sich versach,
in whatever thing he himself expected,

daz sîn fröude wære,
that his joy were,

des was er gevære
of-that was he watchful

und leite sînen flîz dar an.
and laid his diligence there on.

15785

wan der trûrære Tristan
but the mourner Tristan

der was ze allen stunden
he was at all hours

mit gedanken gebunden,
with thoughts bound,

mit trahte und mit triure
with brooding and with sadness

umbe sîne âventiure.
about his adventure.

15790

Petitcriu

XXI

Gilan sees that Tristan is sad and has his little dog Petitcriu brought in, a gift from a goddess in Avalon. Its coat shifts through every color, and the little bell on its collar sounds so sweetly that anyone who hears it forgets all sorrow. Tristan resolves to win it for Isolde. News comes that the giant Urgan has come to collect his tribute. Tristan promises to rid Gilan of him if Gilan will grant him whatever he asks, and Gilan pledges it.

Eines tages gefuogte daz,

One day befell that,

daz Tristan bî Gilâne saz

that Tristan by Gilan sat

in triure unde in trahte

in sadness and in brooding

und ersûfte ûzer ahte.

and sighed beyond measure.

15795 nû des wart Gilân gewar,

now of-that became Gilan aware,

er gebôt, daz man im bræhte dar

he commanded, that one him should-bring there

sîn hundelîn Petitcriû,

his little-dog Petitcriu,

sînes herzen spil von Avalû

his heart's delight from Avalon

und sîner ougen gemach.

and his eyes' ease.

15800 daz er gebôt, daz geschach:

what he commanded, that happened:

ein purper edel unde rîch,

a purple noble and rich,

fremede unde wunderlîch

strange and wondrous

al nâch des tisches mâze breit

all after the table's measure broad

wart für in ûf den tisch geleit,

was before him onto the table laid,

ein hundelîn dar ûf getragen.

a little-dog there on carried.

15805

daz was gefeinet, hôrte ich sagen,

it was enchanted, heard I say,

und wart dem herzogen gesant

and was to-the duke sent

ûz Avalûn, der feinen lant,

out-of Avalon, the fairies' land,

von einer gotinne

from a goddess

durch liebe und durch minne.

for joy and for love.

15810

daz was mit solher wîsheit

it was with such wisdom

an den zwein dingen ûf geleit,

in the two things up laid,

an der varwe und an der kraft,

in the color and in the power,

daz zunge nie sô redehaft

that tongue never so eloquent

noch herze nie sô wîse wart,

nor heart never so wise became,

15815

daz sîne schœne und sîne art

that its beauty and its nature

kunde beschrîben oder gesagen.

could describe or tell.

sîn varwe was inein getragen

its color was together carried

mit alsô fremedem liste,

with so strange art,

15820 daz nieman rehte enwiste,

that no-one truly knew,

von welher varwe ez wære;

of what color it were;

ez was sô missehære,

it was so varicolored,

als man ez gegen der brust an sach,

when one it toward the breast on looked,

daz nieman anders niht enjach,

that no-one otherwise nothing said,

15825 ez enwære wîzer danne snê,

it unless-were whiter than snow,

zen lanken grüener danne klê,

at-the flanks greener than clover,

ein sîte rôter danne grân,

one side redder than scarlet,

diu ander gelwer dan safrân;

the other yellower than saffron;

unden gelîch lazûre,

below like lapis,

15830 oben was ein mixtûre

above was a mixture

gemischet alsô schône inein,

mixed so fairly together,

daz sich ir aller dekein

that itself of-them all none

ûz vûr daz ander dâ bôt:

out before the other there offered:

dane was grüne noch rôt

there was green nor red

noch wîz noch swarz noch gel noch blâ

nor white nor black nor yellow nor blue

15835

und doch ein teil ir aller dâ,

and yet a part of-them all there,

ich meine rehte purperbrûn.

I mean truly purple-brown.

daz fremede werc von Avalûn,

the strange work from Avalon,

sach man ez widerhæres an,

saw one it against-the-hair on,

sone wart nie kein sô wîse man,

so was never any so wise man,

15840

der sîne varwe erkande;

who its color knew;

si was sô maneger hande

it was so many kinds

und sô gâr irrebære,

and so wholly confusing,

als dâ kein varwe wære.

as there no color were.

ime gienc umbe sîn kregelîn

to-it went about its little-collar

15845

ein ketene, diu was guldîn:

a chain, it was golden:

dar an sô hienc ein schelle

there on so hung a bell

sô süeze und sô helle,

so sweet and so clear,

dô ez sich rüeren began,

when it itself to-stir began,

der trûrære Tristan,

the mourner Tristan,

15850

daz er sîner âventiure

that he of-his adventure

an sorge unde an triure

of care and of sadness

ledic und âne gesaz

free and without sat

und des leides gâr vergaz,

and the sorrow wholly forgot,

15855 daz in durch Îsôte twanc.

which him for Isolde pressed.

sô süeze was der schellen klanc,

so sweet was the bell's sound,

daz sî nieman gehôrte,

that it no-one heard,

sine benæme im und zestôrte

unless-it took from-him and destroyed

sine sorge und al sîn ungemach.

his care and all his discomfort.

15860 Tristan der hôrte unde sach

Tristan he heard and saw

daz wunderliche wunder an:

the wondrous wonder on:

hunt unde schellen er began

dog and bell he began

bemerken unde trahten,

to-remark and to-ponder,

ietwederz sunder ahten,

each separately to-consider,

15865 den hunt und sîne fremede hût,

the dog and its strange hide,

die schellen unde ir süezen lût:

the bell and its sweet sound:

ir beider nam in wunder

of-them of-both took him wonder

und dûhte in doch hier under

and seemed to-him yet here among

daz wunder umbe daz hundelîn

the wonder about the little-dog

vil michel wunderlîcher sîn,

very much more-wondrous be,

15870

dan umbe den sîezen schellenklanc,

than about the sweet bell-sound,

der ime in sîn ôre sanc

which to-him into his ear sang

und nam im sîne triure.

and took from-him his sadness.

diz dûhte in âventiure,

this seemed to-him adventure,

daz er mit liechten ougen

that he with bright eyes

15875

sîner ougen lougen

of-his eyes' denial

an allen disen varwen vant,

in all these colors found,

wan ime ir keiniu was bekant,

for to-him of-them none was known,

swie vil er ir genæme war.

however much he of-them should-take heed.

er greif gefuoclîche dar

he gripped fittingly there

15880

und streichete ez mit handen.

and stroked it with hands.

nu dûhte Tristanden,

now seemed to-Tristan,

dô er ez handeln began,

when he it to-handle began,

er griffe palmâtsîden an,
he gripped palm-silk on,

15885 sô linde was ez über al;
so soft was it over all;

weder ez engrein noch enbal,
neither it whined nor barked,

noch erzeigete ungebærde nie,
nor showed unseemliness never,

swaz schimpfes man mit ime begie:
whatever jest one with it did:

ouch enaz ez noch entranc niht,
also ate it nor drank not,

15890 als daz mære von im giht.
as the tale of it says.

Nu daz ez dannen wart getragen,
Now that it thence was carried,

Tristandes trûren und sîn klagen
Tristan's mourning and his lament

daz was aber frisch als ê
it was again fresh as before

und aber sô vil der triure mê,
and again so much of-the sadness more,

15895 daz er alle sîne trahte,
that he all his thoughts,

die er gehalten mahte,
which he have might,

an die gedanke leite,
on the thoughts laid,

mit waz gefuogheite

with what skill

oder mit welhen sinnen

or with what wits

er möhte gewinnen

he might win

15900

sîner frouwen der künigîn

for-his lady the queen

Petitcriû daz hundelîn,

Petitcriu the little-dog,

durch daz ir senede swære

for that her yearning grief

al deste minner wære.

all the less were.

nune kunde er aber niht ersehen,

now could he however not see,

15905

wiez iemer möhte geschehen

how-it ever might happen

von bete oder von liste;

by request or by cunning;

wan er daz vil wol wiste,

for he that very well knew,

daz ez Gilân niht hæte gegeben

that it Gilan not had given

âne eine vür sîn selbes leben

except alone for his own life

15910

umbe kein guot, daz er ie gesach.

for no good, that he ever saw.

diu trahte und daz ungemach

the thought and the discomfort

daz lag im in dem herzen ie

it lay to-him in the heart ever

und tete doch diu gelîche nie.

and did yet the like never.

15915 Als uns diu wære istôrje seit
As to-us the true history says

von Tristandes manheit,
of Tristan's manhood,

sô was des selben mâles
so was at-the same time

dem lande ze Swâles
to-the land of Wales

ein rise bî gesezzzen,
a giant by settled,

15920 hôchvertic unde vermezzen,
arrogant and presumptuous,

und hete ûf der rivâgen hûs
and had on the shore house

und hiez der Urgân li vilûs.
and was-called he Urgan the shaggy.

dem selben risen dem was Gilân
to-the same giant to-him was Gilan

und sîn lant Swâles undertân
and his land Wales subject

15925 und solten ime den zins geben,
and should to-him the tribute give,

daz er daz lantliut lieze leben
that he the land-people should-let live

âne nôt und âne leit.
without distress and without sorrow.

hie mite wart in den hof geseit,
here with was into the court told,

Urgân der rise der wære komen
Urgan the giant he were come

15930 und hæte vür sich genomen,
and had before himself taken,

daz sîn zins dâ solde sîn:
what his tribute there should be:

rinder, schâf unde swîn,

cattle, sheep and swine,

und hiez daz vor im dannen jagen.

and bade that before him thence drive.

hie mite begunde ouch Gilân sagen

here with began also Gilan tell

sînem friunt Tristande mære,

to-his friend Tristan tidings,

15935

wie dirre zins wære

how this tribute were

mit gewalte und mit archeit

with force and with malice

von allerêrste ûf geleit.

from first-of-all up laid.

»nu saget mir, hêrre,« sprach Tristan,

»now tell me, lord,« spoke Tristan,

»ob ich iuch des benemen kan

»if I you of-that relieve can

15940

und iu gehilfe in kurzer zît,

and you help in short time,

daz ir des zinses ledic sît,

that you of-the tribute free are,

die wîle ir iemer sult geleben:

the while you ever shall live:

waz welt ir mir ze lône geben?»

what will you me as reward give?»

»entriuwen, hêrre«, sprach Gilân,

»in-truth, lord, spoke Gilan,

15945

»ich gibe iu gerne, swaz ich hân.«

»I give you gladly, whatever I have.«

Tristan sprach aber dô vûrbaz:

Tristan spoke again then further:

»hêrre, vertriuwet ir mir daz,

»lord, (if)-pledge you me that,

mit swelher rede sô ichz getuo,
with whatever speech so I-it do,

15950 sô hilfe ich iu binamen derzuo,
so help I you truly thereto,

daz ir nâch kurzlîcher zît
that you after short time

Urgânes iemer ledic sît,
of-Urgan ever free are,

oder ich verliuse daz leben.«
or I lose the life.«

»entriuwen, hêrre, ich sol iu geben,
»in-truth, lord, I shall you give,

15955 swes ir gemuotet,« sprach Gilân;
whatever you desire,« spoke Gilan;

»swaz ir gebietet, deist getân.«
»whatever you command, that-is done.«

er bôt im triuwe unde hant.
he offered him faithfulness and hand.

Tristande wart zehant besant
for-Tristan was at-once sent

sîn ors und ouch sîn îsen.
his horse and also his iron.

15960 hie mite bat er sich wîsen
here with bade he himself direct

hin, dâ des vâlandes barn
thither, where the devil's child

mit dem roube wider solte varn.
with the booty back should fare.

Urgan the Giant

XXII

Tristan meets Urgan at a bridge as the giant drives his booty home. Urgan mocks him, boasts that he is no Morold, and cuts his horse in two with his steel pole. Tristan wounds him in the eye and cuts off his hand. Urgan retreats with the hand to his castle to set it back on, but Tristan follows and takes it. Urgan comes after him in rage, and Tristan stabs out his other eye and hurls him from the bridge onto the rocks below.

Tristan zehant gewîset wart

Tristan at-once directed was

vil rehte ûf Urgânes vart

very rightly onto Urgan's way

in einen harte wilden walt,

into a very wild forest,

15965

und stiez der an des risen gewalt

and struck he onto the giant's power

des endes, dâ der roup ie

at-the end, where the booty ever

über eine brucke wider gie.

over a bridge back went.

roup unde rise die kâmen sâ.

booty and giant they came at-once.

nu was ouch Tristan vor in dâ

now was also Tristan before them there

15970

und enlie den roup niht vûrbaz gân.

and let the booty not further go.

nu daz der veige rise Urgan

now that the doomed giant Urgan

werre an der brucke wart gewar,

trouble at the bridge became aware,

er kêrte unstedeliche dar

he turned unsteadily there

15975 mit einer harte langen

with a very long

stehelînen stangen,

steel pole,

die truog er hôhe unde enbor.

it carried he high and aloft.

nu er den ritter dâ vor

now he the knight there before

sô wol gewâfenden sach,

so well armed saw,

15980 unwertlîch er im zuo sprach:

scornfully he him to spoke:

»friunt ûf dem orse, wer sît ir?

»friend on the horse, who are you?

war umbe enlâzet ir mir

for what let you me

mîne habe niht über gân?

my goods not over go?

weiz got, daz ir ez habet getân,

knows God, that you it have done,

15985 daz engât iu niuwan an daz leben,

that not-goes you only to the life,

oder aber ir müezet iuch ergeben.«

or else you must yourself surrender.«

der ûf dem orse sprach zehant:

he on the horse spoke at-once:

»friunt, ich bin Tristan genant;

»friend, I am Tristan named;

weist dûz nu wol, nu fürhte ich

knowest thou-it now well, now fear I

dîne stange unde dich

thy pole and thee

niht eine halbe bône.

not a half bean.

von diu sô var vil schône

from that so fare very fairly

und wizze et wærlîchen daz,

and know just truly that,

dîn roup enkumet niht vûrbaz,

thy booty comes not further,

als verre als ichz erwerben kan.«

as far as I-it defend can.»

»jâ,« sprach der rise, »hêr Tristan,

»yes,« spoke the giant, »lord Tristan,

ir wænet haben bestanden

you think to-have withstood

Môrolden von Îrlanden,

Morold of Ireland,

mit dem ir iuwer vehte

with whom you your fight

mit grôzem unrehte

with great wrong

umbe niht zesamene truoget

for nothing together bore

und in durch hôchvart sluoget.

and him for arrogance slew.

ouch enistz niht umbe mich gewant

also is-it not about me turned

als umbe jenen von Îrlant,

as about that-one from Ireland,

15990

15995

16000

- 16005 den ir mit schalle an kâmet
whom you with noise on came
 und ime die schoenen nâmet,
and from-him the fair-one took,
 die blüenden Îsolde,
the blooming Isolda,
 die er bereden solde.
whom he prove should.
 nein, nein, diu rivâge ist mîn hûs,
no, no, the shore is my house,
- 16010 und heize ich Urgân li vilûs:
and am-called I Urgan the shaggy:
 wol balde von der strâzen!«
very quickly from the road!«
 Hie mite begunde er mâzen
Here with began he to-measure
 mit beiden sînen handen
with both his hands
 die rihte wider Tristanden
the straight against Tristan
- 16015 einen wurf und einen swanc,
a throw and a swing,
 der was grôz unde lanc:
it was great and long:
 dem hete er sîne mâze
to-it had he its measure
 an der seige und an dem lâze
in the sinking and in the release
 rehte in der merke gegeben,
right in the mark given,
- 16020 daz er Tristande an sîn leben
that he for-Tristan to his life
 solte sîn gegangen.
should be gone.

und alse er mit der stangen

and as he with the pole

hin ze ime begunde swenken,

thither to him began swing,

Tristan begunde wenken;

Tristan began to-swerve;

iedoch enwancte er niht alsô,

yet swerved he not so,

16025

er enwurfe ime daz ors dô

he unless-threw for-him the horse then

vor den goffen gâr enzwei.

before the crupper wholly in-two.

der ungehiure rise erschrei

the monstrous giant cried-out

und rief Tristanden lachende an:

and called to-Tristan laughing on:

»sô helfe iu got, hêr Tristan!

»so help you God, lord Tristan!

16030

engâhet niht ze rîtene,

hurry not to ride,

geruochet mîn ze bîtene;

deign for-me to wait;

ob ich iuch müge erflehen,

if I you may entreat,

daz ir mich mîn lantlêhen

that you me my land-fief

mit genâden und mit êren

with grace and with honor

16035

vûrbaz lâzet kêren.«

further let turn.«

Tristan erbeizete an daz gras,

Tristan dismounted onto the grass,

wan ime daz ors erslagen was;

for to-him the horse slain was;

und mit dem sper sô kêrte er her,
and with the spear so turned he hither,

16040 er stach Urgâne mit dem sper
he stabbed Urgan with the spear

zem ougen eine wunden.
in-the eye a wound.

dâ was der veige funden.
there was the doomed-one found.

der ungehiure rise Urgân
the monstrous giant Urgan

er lie wol balde hine gân
he let very quickly hence go

16045 des endes, dâ diu stange lac.
at-the end, where the pole lay.

nu er die hant dar nâch gewac,
now he the hand there after moved,

nu hete ouch Tristan sîn sper
now had also Tristan his spear

von ime geworfen und kam her
from him thrown and came hither

gerüeret mit dem swerte.
rushing with the sword.

16050 er traf in, alse er gerte.
he struck him, as he desired.

wan er sluoc ime die selben hant,
for he struck him the same hand,

diu nâch der stangen was gewant,
which after the pole was turned,

daz si an der erden belac,
that it on the earth lay,

und gab im aber einen slac
and gave him again a blow

16055 zem schenkel unde kêrte dan.
at-the thigh and turned thence.

Urgân der schadehafte man

Urgan the injured man

greif mit der linken hant dernider,

gripped with the left hand down,

die stangen zuchte er aber wider

the pole snatched he again back

und lief an sînen anden:

and ran at his foe:

er jagete Tristanden

he chased Tristan

16060

under den boumen umbe

under the trees around

manege angestliche krumbe.

many fearful turns.

Sus was der flôz alse grôz,

Thus was the flow so great,

der von Urgânes wunden flôz,

that from Urgan's wounds flowed,

daz der vâlandes man

that the devil's man

16065

vil sêre fürhten began,

very sorely to-fear began,

im solte von dem bluote

to-him should from the blood

an krefte unde an muote

in strength and in spirit

in kurzen zîten abe gân.

in short times off go.

er lie roup unde ritter stân

he left booty and knight stand

16070

und nam die hant, dâ er si vant,

and took the hand, where he it found,

und kêrte wider heim zehant

and turned back home at-once

in sîne veste balde.

into his fortress quickly.

Tristan stuont in dem walde

Tristan stood in the forest

16075 bî sînem roube al eine.

by his booty all alone.

sîn angest was niht kleine,

his fear was not small,

daz Urgân lebende dannen was.

that Urgan living thence was.

er saz nider ûf daz gras

he sat down onto the grass

gedenkende unde trachtende,

thinking and pondering,

16080 in sînen sinnen ahtende,

in his mind considering,

sît daz er sîner tæte

since that he of-his deed

keine bewærde hæte,

no proof had,

wan eine den zins unde den roup,

but only the tribute and the booty,

sone trüege in niht vür umbe ein loup

so would-carry him not before for a leaf

16085 sîn angest und sîn arbeit,

his fear and his hardship,

die er dar an hæte geleit;

which he there on had laid;

und dâhte, im solte Gilân

and thought, to-him should Gilan

sînes gelübedes abe gân,

from-his vow off go,

als under in zwein was benant.
as between them two was named.

er kêrte ûf sînen wec zehant 16090
he turned onto his way at-once

und lief vil ebene ûf dem spor,
and ran very evenly on the track,

als Urgân was geloufen vor,
as Urgan was run before,

und dâ diu erde und daz gras
and where the earth and the grass

mit bluote hin geverwet was.
with blood along colored was.

Nu er ze dem kastêle kam, 16095
Now he to the castle came,

vil flîzeclîche er war nam
very diligently he heed took

Urgânes wâ unde wâ.
of-Urgan where and where.

nune vand er weder in dâ
now found he neither him there

noch nieman, der ie leben gewan;
nor anyone, who ever life gained;

wan der versêrete man 16100
but the wounded man

der hete, als uns daz mære seit,
he had, as to-us the tale says,

sîne verlorne hant geleit
his lost hand laid

ûf einen tisch in sînem sal
on a table in his hall

und was er von der burc ze tal
and was he from the castle to valley

den berc geloufen wurze graben, 16105
the mountain run roots to-dig,

die er zen wunden solte haben,
which he for-the wounds should have,

an den er ouch wol wiste
in which he also well knew

die kraft sîner geniste.
the power of-his healing.

ouch hete erz alsô vor bedâht,
also had he-it so before thought,

16110 hæte er die hant zem arme brâht
had he the hand to-the arm brought

mit liste, den er wol kunde,
with skill, which he well could,

enzît und ê der stunde,
in-time and before the hour,

daz sî mitalle wære tôht,
that it altogether were dead,

er wære wol von dirre nôht
he would-be well from this distress

16115 âne ouge mit der hant genesen.
without eye with the hand survived.

nûne solte des niht wesen,
now should of-that not be,

wan Tristan der kam iesâ
for Tristan he came at-once

unde ersach die hant dâ;
and saw the hand there;

und alse ers âne wer dâ vant,
and as he-it without defense there found,

16120 er nams und kêrte dan zehant
he took-it and turned thence at-once

reht alse er ouch was komen dar.
just as he also was come there.

Urgân kam wider und wart gewar,
Urgan came back and became aware,

daz er die hant hæte verlorn,

that he the hand had lost,

ime was leit unde zorn:

to-him was sorrow and anger:

sîn erzenîe warf er nider,

his medicine threw he down,

16125

er kêrte nâch Tristande wider.

he turned after Tristan back.

der was hin über die brucke komen

he was thither over the bridge come

und hete guote war genomen,

and had good heed taken,

daz er nâch ime gerüeret kam.

that he after him rushing came.

des risen hant er balde nam,

the giant's hand he quickly took,

16130

under einen ronen er si barc.

under a fallen-tree he it hid.

alrêrste was sîn angest starc

first-of-all was his fear strong

ze dem ungehiuren man,

toward the monstrous man,

wan dâ enwas kein zwîvel an,

for there was no doubt on,

ez enmüese ir eines tôt sîn:

it unless-must of-them one's death be:

16135

eintweder des risen oder sîn.

either the giant's or his.

er kêrte gegen der brucke her

he turned toward the bridge hither

und begegente im mit dem sper:

and met him with the spear:

daz stach er ûf in, daz ez brach,

it stabbed he at him, that it broke,

- 16140 und al zehant, daz er gestach,
and all at-once, that he stabbed,
 sô was ouch der vertâne iesâ,
so was also the cursed-one at-once,
 Urgân mit sîner stangen dâ:
Urgan with his pole there:
 sô gîteclîche er ûf in sluoc,
so greedily he at him struck,
 wan daz der slac verre über truoc,
but that the blow far over carried,
- 16145 wære er von êre gewesen,
were he of bronze been,
 ern wære niemer genesen.
he would-be never survived.
 nu half aber ime, daz er genas,
now helped however him, that he survived,
 daz sîn Urgân sô girec was;
that for-him Urgan so greedy was;
 wan er was ime ze nâhe komen
for he was to-him too near come
- 16150 und hete sînen swanc genomen
and bad his swing taken
 ze verre hinder ime hin dan:
too far behind him thither thence:
 ê dô der ungehiure man
before then the monstrous man
 die stangen hete wider gezogen,
the pole had back drawn,
 dô hete im Tristan an erlogen
then had from-him Tristan on won-by-feint
- 16155 einen stich zem ougen:
a stab at-the eye:

er stach im âne loughen

he stabbed him without denial

in sîn ander ouge einen stich.

into his other eye a stab.

hie mite sluoc Urgân umbe sich

here with struck Urgan around himself

als mit rehte ein blinder man.

as by right a blind man.

er gieng ez sô mit slegen an,

he went it so with blows on,

16160

daz Tristan flôch hin von im stân

that Tristan fled thither from him stand

und liez in slahende umbe gân

and let him striking around go

mit sîner linken hende.

with his left hand.

sus kam, daz er dem ende

thus came-about, that he to-the end

sô nâhe sînen trit genam,

so near his step took,

16165

daz Tristan dar gerüeret kam

that Tristan thither rushing came

und leite an dise ritterschaft

and laid on this knightly-deed

alle sîne maht und sîne kraft,

all his might and his strength,

er ruorte snellîche hin,

he rushed swiftly thither,

mit beiden handen kêrte er in

with both hands turned he him

16170

von der brucken an den val;

from the bridge onto the fall;

er stiez in obene hin ze tal,

he pushed him from-above thither to valley,

daz der ungehiure last

that the monstrous burden

an dem velse aller zebrast.

on the rock all shattered.

The Little Dog Won

XXIII

Tristan shows Gilan the giant's hand and asks for Petitcriu. Gilan offers his sister and half of all he has instead; Tristan holds him to his faithfulness, and Gilan keeps his word. Tristan sends the dog to Isolde with a Welsh minstrel. She rewards the minstrel and writes that Mark is devoted and willing toward him and that he must come. Tristan returns to court, where Marjodoc and Melot pay him honor without heart. The poet asks whether such honor is honor at all: it is honor and not honor.

16175 Hie mite nam aber Tristan,

Here with took again Tristan,

der sigesælige man,

the victory-blessed man,

sîne hant und lie hin gân

his hand and let hence go

und kam vil schiere, dâ Gilân

and came very quickly, where Gilan

der herzoge gegen im reit.

the duke toward him rode.

16180 dem was vil inneclîche leit,

to-him was very inwardly sorrow,

daz sich Tristan ie an genam

that himself Tristan ever on took

und ie ze disem kampfē kam,

and ever to this combat came,

wan ime gân ungedâht was,

for to-him wholly unbought was,

daz er genæse, als er genas;

that he should-survive, as he survived;

und also er in zuo loufen sach,

and as he him toward running saw,

16185

frôliche er ime zuo sprach:

joyfully he him to spoke:

»â bienvenjanz, gentil Tristan!

»ah welcome, noble Tristan!

sælicher man, nu saget an,

blessed man, now say on,

wie stât ez iu, sît ir gesunt?»

how stands it with-you, are you healthy?»

nu liez in Tristan sâ zestunt

now let him Tristan then at-once

16190

die tôten hant des risen sehen

the dead hand of-the giant see

und seite im, also ez was geschehen,

and told him, as it was happened,

sîn gelücke und sîne linge

his fortune and his success

an allem disem dinge.

in all this thing.

des wart Gilân harte frô.

of-that became Gilan very glad.

16195

hin wider zer brucken riten si dô

thither back to-the bridge rode they then

und funden, also in was geseit,

and found, as to-them was told,

nâch Tristandes wârheit

after Tristan's truth

einen zervallenen man

a shattered man

und sâhen den ze wunder an.

and looked him to wonder at.

16200

hie mite sô kêrten si hin;

here with so turned they thither;

den roup den triben sî vor in

the booty it drove they before them

frôliche wider in daz lant.

joyfully back into the land.

hie von wart michel schal zehant

here from was great noise at-once

16205 ze Swâles in dem lande;

at Wales in the land;

man sagete dâ Tristande

one said there to-Tristan

prîs unde lop und êre:

praise and laud and honor:

der drier wart nie mêre

of-the three was never more

in dem lande geseit

in the land said

16210 von eines mannes manheit.

of one man's manhood.

Nu Gilân unde Tristan,

Now Gilan and Tristan,

der sigesælige man,

the victory-blessed man,

hin wider ze hûse kâmen,

thither back to house came,

ze handen aber genâmen

to hands again took

16215 ir gelücke unde ir mære,

their fortune and their tale,

Tristan der wunderære

Tristan the wonder-worker

der sprach zem herzogen zehant:

he spoke to-the duke at-once:

»herzoge hêrre, sît gemant

»duke lord, be reminded

der triuwen und der sicherheit,

of-the faithfulness and of-the pledge,

als under uns wart ûf geleit

as among us was up laid

16220

und also ir lobetet wider mich.«

and as you promised toward me.«

Gilân sprach: »hêrre, daz tuon ich

Gilan spoke: »lord, that do I

vil harte gerne; saget mir:

very very gladly; tell me:

waz ist iu lieb? wes muotet ir?»

what is to-you dear? what desire you?»

»hêrre Gilân, ich muote iu,

»lord Gilan, I ask you,

16225

daz ir mir gebet Petitcriu.«

that you me give Petitcriu.«

Gilân sprach aber: »sô râte ich baz.«

Gilan spoke again: »so counsel I better.«

Tristan sprach: »lât hoeren waz.«

Tristan spoke: »let hear what.«

»dâ lât ir mir daz hundelîn

»there leave you me the little-dog

und nemet die schœnen swester mân

and take the fair sister mine

16230

und zuo ir halbez, daz ich hân.«

and with her half, that I have.«

»nein, hêrre herzoge Gilân,

»no, lord duke Gilan,

weset der triuwen gemant;

be of-the faithfulness reminded;

wan elliu rîche und elliu lant

for all kingdoms and all lands

16235 diu næme ich zwâre niht dervür,

them would-take I truly not therefor,

der mir ez lieze an mîne kür:

who me it should-leave to my choice:

ich sluog Urgânen li vilu

I slew Urgan the shaggy

durch niht wan durch Petitcriu.«

for nothing but for Petitcriu.«

»entriuwen, mîn hêr Tristan,

»in-truth, my lord Tristan,

16240 lît iuwer wille baz hier an

(if)-lies your will better here in

dan alse ich iu hân vür geleit,

than as I you have before laid,

sô læse ich mîne wârheit

so redeem I my truth

und leiste, swaz iu liep ist:

and perform, whatever to-you dear is:

ine wil niemer valsche noch list

I will never falsehood nor cunning

16245 gewenden noch getuon hie zuo.

turn nor do here to.

swie rehte ungerne ich ez tuo,

however truly unwillingly I it do,

swaz ir gebietet, daz sol sîn.«

whatever you command, that shall be.«

hie mite hiez er daz hundelîn

here with bade he the little-dog

vür sich und vür Tristanden tragen.

before himself and before Tristan carry.

»seht,« sprach er, »hêrre, ich wil iu sagen 16250
»see,« spoke he, »lord, I will you tell

und wil iu sweren einen eit
and will you swear an oath

ûf alle mîne sælekeit,
on all my blessedness,

daz ich des niht gehalten kan
that I of-that not have can

noch nie sô liebes niht gewan,
nor never so dear nothing gained,

âne mîne êre und ân mîn leben, 16255
except my honor and except my life,

ine wolte ez iu vil gerner geben
I-not would it to-you much more-gladly give

dan mînen hunt Petitcriu:
than my dog Petitcriu:

nu nemet in hin und habet in iu;
now take him hence and have him for-you;

got lâze in iu ze fröuden komen!
God let him to-you to joys come!

ir habet mir zwâre an ime benomen 16260
you have me truly in him taken

daz beste mîner ougen spil
the best of-my eyes' delight

und mînes herzen wunne vil.«
and of-my heart's bliss much.»

Tristan dô er daz hundelîn
Tristan when he the little-dog

gewan in die gewalt sîn,
gained into the power his,

ern hæte wærlîche 16265
he had truly

Rôme und elliu rîche,
Rome and all kingdoms,

elliu lant und elliu mer

all lands and all seas

derwider geahetet niht ein ber.

against-it counted not a berry.

sîn herze daz wart nie sô frô

his heart it became never so glad

16270 âne mit Îsolde also dô.

except with Isolde as then.

ze sîner heinliche er gewan

to his secrecy he gained

von Gâles einen spilman,

from Wales a minstrel,

gefüegen unde wîsen;

skilled and wise;

den begunde er underwîsen

him began he to-instruct

16275 der fuoge und der sinne,

of-the means and of-the wits,

wie erz der kûniginne,

how he-it to-the queen,

der schœnen Îsolde,

the fair Isolde,

ze ir frôuden bringen solde.

to her joys bring should.

er verbande ez dem Gâlotten

he bound it for-the Welshman

16280 wîslîche in sîner rotten;

wisely into his rote;

er schreip brieve und sande ir die

he wrote letters and sent to-her them

und enbôt ir, wâ und wie

and sent-word to-her, where and how

er ez durch si hæte bejaget.

he it for her had won.

der spilman, alse im was gesaget
the minstrel, as to-him was said

und alse er underwîset wart,
and as he instructed was, 16285

alsô kêrte er ûf sîne vart
so turned he onto his way

und kam alsô ze Tintajoël
and came so to Tintajoel

in des küniges Markes kastêl,
into the king Mark's castle,

daz ime ûf sîner strâze nie
that to-him on his road never

an dekeinen dîngen missegie.
in any things went-ill. 16290

Brangænen die gesprach er,
Brangaene her spoke he,

hunt unde brieve antwurte er der;
dog and letters banded be to-her;

diu antwurte ez Îsôte.
she banded it to-Isolde.

Îsôt besach genôte
Isolde looked-at closely

samet unde sunder
together and apart 16295

daz wunderlîche wunder,
the wondrous wonder,

daz si an dem hundelîne vant.
that she in the little-dog found.

dem spilman gap sî zehant
to-the minstrel gave she at-once

ze lône und ze solde
as reward and as pay

zehen marc von golde.
ten marks of gold. 16300

si schreip unde sande

she wrote and sent

brieve unde enbôt Tristande

letters and sent-word to-Tristan

flîzeclîche und starke,

diligently and strongly,

daz ime ir hêrre Marke

that to-him her lord Mark

16305 holt unde willic wære,

devoted and willing were,

noch hin zim dirre mære

nor thither to-him of-this tale

niemer war genæme;

never heed should-take;

daz er binamen kæme,

that he truly should-come,

si hæte ez allez hin geleit.

she had it all away laid.

16310 Tristan tete, alse im wart geseit:

Tristan did, as to-him was said:

er kêrte wider heim zehant.

he turned back home at-once.

künec unde hof, liut unde lant

king and court, people and land

diu buten im aber êre als ê.

they offered him again honor as before.

êren dern wart ime nie mê

of-honor of-it was to-him never more

16315 da ze hove erboten danne dô,

there at court offered than then,

wan sô vil, daz im Marjodô
but so much, that to-him Marjodoc

êre ûzerhalp des herzen bôt
honor outside the heart offered

und sîn gewete petit Melôt,
and his companion little Melot,

die sîne vînde ê wâren:
who his foes before were:

swaz êren ime die bâren,
whatever of-honor to-him they bore,

16320

dâ was vil lützel êren bi.
there was very little of-honor by.

hie sprechet alle, wie dem sî:
here speak all, how with-that be:

dâ diu samblanze geschiht,
where the semblance happens,

weder ist ez êre oder niht?
whether is it honor or not?

ich spreche nein unde jâ:
I say no and yes:

16325

nein unde jâ sint beidiu dâ:
no and yes are both there:

nein an jenem, der si birt,
no in that-one, who it bears,

jâ an disem, dem si wirt.
yes in this-one, to-whom it becomes.

diu zwei sint beide an disen zwein,
the two are both in these two,

man vindet dâ jâ unde nein.
one finds there yes and no.

16330

waz ist der rede nu mêre?
what is of-the speech now more?

ez ist êre âne êre.
it is honor without honor.

The Bell Torn Off

XXIV

Isolde tells Mark that the dog is a gift from her mother, and she keeps it always in her sight. But when she thinks of Tristan in sadness for her sake, she breaks off the magic bell, refusing to be glad without him, and it loses its power. The lovers are honored at court again and keep their secret, but suspicion, whose seed takes root wherever it falls, grows back. Mark sees love in their glances and falls into raging anger, envy, and hatred.

Nu seite Îsôt diu künigîn

Now told Isolde the queen

ir hêrren umbe daz hundelîn,

to-her lord about the little-dog,

16335 ir muoter hæte ez ir gesant,

her mother had it to-her sent,

diu wîse künegîn von Îrlant:

the wise queen of Ireland:

und hæte im heizen machen

and had for-it bid make

von kostlichen sachen,

of costly things,

von gesmîde und von golde,

of jewelry and of gold,

16340 als man ez wûnschen solde,

as one it wish should,

ein wunneclîchez hûselîn,

a delightful little-house,

und was im dâ gespreitet în

and was for-it there spread in

ein rîcher pfelle, ûf dem ez lac.

a rich silk, on which it lay.

sus was ez naht unde tac

thus was it night and day

offenliche und tougen

openly and secretly

16345

Îsolde vor den ougen.

Isolde before the eyes.

si hete die gewoneheit,

she had the custom,

swâ sô si was, swâ sô si reit,

wherever so she was, wherever so she rode,

dane kam ez ûz ir ougen nie:

there came it out-of her eyes never:

man fuorte ez oder truog ez ie,

one led it or carried it ever,

16350

dâ sîz mit ougen ane sach;

where she-it with eyes on looked;

und entete daz durch dekein gemach,

and did that for no comfort,

si tetz, als uns diz mære seit,

she did-it, as to-us this tale says,

ze niuwenne ir senede leit

to renew her yearning sorrow

und ze liebe Tristande,

and for love to-Tristan,

16355

der ez ir durch liebe sande.

who it to-her for love sent.

sine hete kein gemach dervan;

she had no comfort therefrom;

ir senfte dern lac niht dar an.

her ease it lay not there in.

wan diu getriuwe künigîn

for the faithful queen

16360 dâ mite und ir daz hundelîn

there with and to-her the little-dog

ze dem allerersten kam

at the very-first came

und sî die schellen vernam,

and she the bell heard,

von ders ir triure vergaz,

from which-she her sadness forgot,

iesâ betrahte si daz,

at-once considered she that,

16365 daz ir friunt Tristan wære

that her friend Tristan were

durch sî beladen mit swære

for her laden with grief

und gedâhte ouch iesâ wider sich:

and thought also at-once to herself:

»ohî, ohî! und fröuwe ich mich,

»oh, oh! and rejoice I myself,

wie tuon ich ungetriuwe so?

how do I faithless-one so?

16370 war umbe wurde ich iemer frô

for what become I ever glad

dekeine stunde und keine frist,

any hour and any time,

die wîle er durch mich trûric ist,

the while he for me sad is,

der sîne fröude und sîn leben

who his joy and his life

durch mich ze triure hât gegeben?

for me to sadness has given?

16375 wes mag ich mich gefröun ân in,

of-what may I myself rejoice without him,

des triure unde des fröude ich bin?

whose sadness and whose joy I am?

war umbe erlache ich iemer,

for what laugh I ever,

sît daz sîn herze niemer

since that his heart never

dekein gemach gehabt kan,

any comfort have can,

mîn herze daz ensî dar an?

my heart it unless-be there in?

ern hât niht lebes wan mîn:

he has no life but mine:

solt ich âne in nu lebende sîn

should I without him now living be

frô unde fröudebære

glad and joyful

und daz er trûric wære?

and that he sad were?

nune welle got der guote,

now-not will God the good-one,

daz ich in mînem muote

that I in my spirit

iemer fröude âne in gehabe!«

ever joy without him have!«

hie mite brach sî die schellen abe

here with broke she the bell off

und lie die ketene dar an.

and left the chain there on.

hie verlôs ouch diu schelle van

here lost also the bell from

al ir reht und alle ir kraft:

all its right and all its power:

16380

16385

16390

sine was nie mêre lûthafft
it was never more loud-sounding

reht in ir tugenden als ê.
right in its virtues as before.

man seite, daz si niemer mê
one said, that it never more

16395 erlaschte noch zestôrte,
extinguished nor destroyed,

swie vil man sî gehôrte,
however much one it heard,

dekeines herzen swære.
any heart's grief.

daz was Îsôte unmære,
that was to-Isolde indifferent,

sine wolte doch niht frô sîn:
she would yet not glad be:

16400 diu getriuwe, stæte senedærîn,
the faithful, constant yearning-woman,

diu hete ir fröude unde ir leben
she had her joy and her life

sene unde Tristande ergeben.
to-yearning and to-Tristan given.

Aber hete Tristan unde Îsôt
Again had Tristan and Isolde

überwunden ir sorge unde ir nôt
overcome their care and their distress

16405 und wâren aber des hoves wol;
and were again with-the court well;

der hof was aber ir êren vol:
the court was again of-their honor full:

ir beider lobes wart nie mê.
their of-both of-praise was never more.

si wâren aber heinlich als ê
they were again intimate as before

ir beider hêren Marke.
their of-both to-lord Mark.

ouch hâlen sî sich starke;
also concealed they themselves strongly; 16410

wan sôs ir state under in zwein
for when-they their occasion between them two

niht wol mohten gehaben inein,
not well might have together,

sô dûhte sî der wille guot,
so seemed to-them the will good,

der gelieben dicke sanfte tuot;
which to-lovers often softly does;

der trôst und der gedinge,
the comfort and the expectation, 16415

wie man daz vollebringe,
how one that accomplish,

dar an daz herze danne lît:
there on the heart then lies:

daz gibet dem herzen alle zît
that gives to-the heart all time

lebende lust und blüende kraft.
living delight and blooming strength.

diz ist diu rehte trûtschaft,
this is the true love, 16420

diz sint die besten sinne
these are the best wits

an liebe und an der minne:
in love and in the love:

swâz man der tât niht haben müge,
wherever-it one the deed not have may,

dâ nâch als ez der minne tûge,
there after as it to-the love avails,

- 16425 daz man ir gerne habe rât
that one of-it gladly have riddance
 und neme den willen vür die tât.
and take the will for the deed.
 swâ der gewisse wille sî,
wherever the certain will be,
 dâ sî diu guote state bî.
there be the good occasion by.
 man sol gelangen stillen
one shall longing still
- 16430 mit dem gewissen willen.
with the certain will.
 gespilen unde gesellen
playmates and companions
 die ensulen niemer gewellen,
they shall never will,
 daz in diu state widerseit,
what to-them the occasion refuses,
 oder si wellent al ir leit.
or they will all their sorrow.
- 16435 sô man enmac, der danne wil,
when one not-may, who then wills,
 daz ist ein harte unwæge spil.
that is a very bad game.
 sô man wol müge, sô welle:
when one well may, so will:
 daz ist guot spilgevelle,
that is good game-luck,
 dane lît niht herzeleides an.
there lies no heartache in.
- 16440 die gespilen Îsôt und Tristan,
the playmates Isolde and Tristan,
 sô sî der state niht mohten hân,
when they the occasion not might have,

sô liezen sî die state gân

so let they the occasion go

mit dem gemeinen willen hin.

with the common will away.

der wille der sleich under in

the will it crept between them

lieplîchen unde suoze

lovingly and sweetly

16445

in micheler unmuoze:

in great occupation:

gemeine liebe, gemeiner muot

common love, common spirit

die dûhten sî sûeze unde guot.

they seemed to-them sweet and good.

die gelieben die hâlen

the lovers they concealed

ir liebe zallen mâlen

their love at-all times

16450

vor dem hove und vor Marke

from the court and from Mark

als verre und alse starke,

as far and as strongly,

sô sî diu blinde liebe lie,

as them the blind love let,

diu mit in beiden umbe gie.

which with them both about went.

Nu ist aber der minnen arcwân

Now is however the of-love suspicion

16455

und sîn sâme alsô getân:

and its seed so made:

swâ sô er hin geworfen wirt,

wherever so it thither thrown becomes,

daz er diu wurzelîn gebirt,

that it the little-roots bears,

dâ ist er also frûhtic,
there is it so fruitful,

16460 sô biric und sô zûhtic,
so fertile and so growing,

die wîle er keine fîuhte hât,
the while it any moisture has,

daz er dâ kûme zergât
that it there barely perishes

und ouch niemer mac zergân.
and also never may perish.

der unmüezige arcwân
the busy suspicion

16465 der begunde aber genôte
it began again closely

an Tristande und Îsôte
in Tristan and Isolde

sînen wuocher beren unde spil.
its increase bear and play.

dâ was der fîuhte gâr ze vil,
there was the moisture wholly too much,

der süezen gebærde,
of-the sweet bearing,

16470 an der man die bewærde
in which one the proof

der minnen zallen zîten sach.
of-the love at-all times saw.

er hete vil wâr, der dâ sprach:
he had very truth, who there spoke:

swie man es hûetende sî,
however one it guarding be,

si sint doch gerne ein ander bî,
they are yet gladly one another by,

16475 daz ouge bî dem herzen,
the eye by the heart,

der vinger bî dem smerzen.

the finger by the pain.

des herzen leitesterne

the heart's lodestars

die schâchent vil gerne,

they glance very gladly,

dar daz herze ist gewant,

where the heart is turned,

ouch gât der vinger und diu hant

also goes the finger and the hand

vil dicke und ze maneger zît

very often and at many-a time

des endes, dâ der smerze lît.

at-the end, where the pain lies.

als tâten die gelieben ie:

so did the lovers ever:

sine mohten noch enkunden nie

they might nor could never

durch keine ir angst verlân,

for no their fear refrain,

sine bûweten den arcwân

unless-they built the suspicion

mit manegem süezem blicke

with many-a sweet glance

vil ofte und alze dicke;

very often and all-too frequently;

wan leider, alse ich iezuo las,

for alas, as I now read,

des herzen friunt, daz ouge, was

of-the heart friend, the eye, was

gewendet nâch dem herzen ie,

turned after the heart ever,

diu hant ie nâch dem smerzen gie.

the hand ever after the pain went.

16480

16485

16490

si begunden dicke under in zwein
they began often between them two

ir ougen unde ir herze inein
their eyes and their heart together

16495 mit blicken sô verstricken,
with glances so to-entwine,

daz sî sich ûz ir blicken
that they themselves out-of their glances

ofte und ze manegen stunden
often and at many hours

nie sô verrihten kunden,
never so direct could,

Marke enfunde ie dar inne
Mark unless-found ever there in

16500 den balsemen der minne.
the balsam of-the love.

durch daz er nam ir allez war.
for that he took of-them all beed.

sîn ouge daz stuont allez dar:
bis eye it stood always there:

er sach vil dicke tougen
he saw very often secretly

die wârheit in ir ougen
the truth in their eyes

16505 und anders aber an nihte
and otherwise however in nothing

niwan an ir gesiht;
except in their looking;

daz was sô rehte minneclîch,
that was so truly lovely,

sô süeze und alsô senerîch,
so sweet and so yearning-rich,

daz ez im an sîn herze gie,
that it him to his heart went,

- und solhen zorn dervon gevie, 16510
and such anger therefrom caught,
- solhen nît und solhen haz,
such envy and such hatred,
- daz er diz unde daz,
that he this and that,
- zwîvel unde arcwân
doubt and suspicion
- allez ze einer hant lie gân:
all to one hand let go:
- im hete leit unde zorn 16515
to-him had sorrow and anger
- sinne unde mâze verlorn.
sense and measure lost.
- ez was sîner sinne ein tôt,
it was of-his senses a death,
- daz sîn herzeliep Îsôt
that his heart's-love Isolde
- ieman solte meinen
anyone should love
- mit triuwen wan in einen; 16520
with faithfulness but him alone;
- wan ime was ie genôte
for to-him was ever closely
- niht dinges vor Îsôte
nothing of-things before Isolde
- und was ie dar an stæte.
and was ever there in constant.
- swaz zornes er hæte,
whatever of-anger he had,
- sô was im ie sîn liebez wîp 16525
so was to-him ever his dear wife
- liep unde lieber dan sîn lîp.
dear and dearer than his body.

swie lieb sim aber wære,
however dear she-to-him however were,

doch brâhte in disiu swære
yet brought him this grief

und diz vil tobelîche leit
and this very raging sorrow

16530 in alsô grôze tobeheit,
into so great raging,

daz er sich es gâr bewac
that he himself of-it wholly renounced

und niwan an sînem zorne lac.
and only in his anger lay.

ern hæte niht gegeben ein hâr,
he would-have not given a hair,

wære ez gelogen oder wâr.
were it lied or true.

Banishment

XXV

Mark calls Tristan and Isolde before the court and banishes them. Since they love each other more than him, let them go together; he will not take revenge, since they are too dear to him, but he will no longer share his wife. The lovers bow and leave, taking with them Kurvenal, twenty marks of gold, a harp, a crossbow, a horn, and Hiudan, a hound. Brangaene stays behind at court to help reconcile them with Mark later, grieving at the parting.

16535 In disem blinden leide
In this blind sorrow

besande er si beide
summoned he them both

vür den hof in den palas,
before the court into the palace,

dâ al daz hovegesinde was.

where all the court-household was.

ze Îsôte er offenlîche sprach,

to Isolde he openly spoke,

daz al der hof hôte unde sach:

that all the court heard and saw:

16540

»mîn frouwe Îsôt von Îrlant,

»my lady Isolde of Ireland,

liute unde lande ist wol erkant,

to-people and to-lands is well known,

wie sêre ir garcwânet sît

how sorely you suspected are

nu lange und vor maneger zît

now long and for much time

mit mînem neven Tristande.

with my nephew Tristan.

16545

nu hân ich maneger hande

now have I many kinds

lâge unde list ûf iuch geleit,

ambushes and cunning on you laid,

ob ir iuch dirre tumpheit

whether you yourself of-this folly

durch mich woltet mâzen;

for me would restrain;

nune wellet irz niht lâzen:

now will you-it not leave:

16550

ine bin niht ein sô tumber man,

I am not a so foolish man,

ine wizze und sehe iu daz wol an

unless-I know and see you that well on

offenlîche und tougen,

openly and secretly,

iuwer herze und iuwer ougen
your heart and your eyes

16555 daz diu sint zallen stunden
that they are at-all hours

ûf mînen neven gebunden.
on my nephew bound.

dem bîetet unde erzeiget ir
to-him offer and show you

süezer gebærde danne mir.
sweeter bearing than to-me.

bî der gebærde erkenne ich mich,
by the bearing understand I myself,

16560 daz er iu lieber ist dan ich.
that he to-you dearer is than I.

swaz ich mir huote genim
whatever I for-me guarding take

beidiu hin ziu und hin ze im,
both thither to-you and thither to him,

daz enmac ze keinen staten gestân:
that may to no avail stand:

ez ist allez umbe niht getân,
it is all for nothing done,

16565 swie vil ich es getrîbe.
however much I it carry-on.

ich hân iuch an dem lîbe
I have you in the body

sô dicke gesunderet,
so often separated,

daz mich es iemer wundert,
that me of-it ever wonders,

daz ir sô lange und alle zît
that you so long and all time

16570 des herzen sô gemeine sît.
of-the heart so common are.

iuwer süezen blicke

your sweet glances

hân ich gescheiden dicke

have I parted often

und enkan doch an iu beiden

and can yet in you both

die liebe niht gescheiden

the love not part

und hân iu des ze vil vertragen.

and have you of-that too much forgiven.

16575

nu wil ich iu daz ende sagen:

now will I you the end tell:

ine wil diz laster und diz leit,

I will this disgrace and this sorrow,

daz ir mir habet ûf geleit

which you on-me have up laid

mit solhen arbeiten,

with such hardships,

mit iu nie mêre leiten;

with you never more lead;

16580

ine lîde dirre unêre

I suffer of-this dishonor

nâch dirre zît nimêre.

after this time no-more.

ouch enwil ich mich durch dise geschiht

also will I myself for this happening

an iu sô sêre rechen niht,

on you so sorely avenge not,

als ich von rehte solte,

as I by right should,

16585

ob ich mich rechen wolte.

if I myself avenge would.

neve Tristan, mîn frouwe Îsôt,

nephew Tristan, my lady Isolde,

daz ich iu beiden den tôt
that I to-you both the death

oder iht herzeleides tuo,
or any heartache do,

16590 dâ sît ir mir ze lieb zuo,
there are you to-me too dear to,

des ich doch vil ungerne gihe;
which I yet very unwillingly confess;

sît ich nu an iu beiden sihe,
since I now in you both see,

daz ir ein ander alle zît
that you one another all time

wider allem mînem willen sît
against all my will are

16595 lieber dan ich iu beiden sî,
dearer than I to-you both be,

sô weset ouch beide ein ander bî,
so be also both one another by,

als iu ze muote gestê:
as to-you to spirit stand:

durch mîne vorhte lât nimê.
for my fear leave no-more.

sît iuwer liebe sô grôz ist,
since your love so great is,

16600 sone wil ich iuch nâch dirre frist
so-not will I you after this time

beswâren noch betwingen
burden nor constrain

an keinen iuwern dingen.
in any your affairs.

nemet ein ander an die hant
take one another by the hand

und rûmet mir hof unde lant.
and clear-out for-me court and land.

- sol mir leit von iu geschehen, 16605
(if)-shall to-me sorrow from you happen,
- daz enwil ich hoeren noch sehen.
that not-will I hear nor see.
- diu gemeinde under uns drîn
the fellowship among us three
- diu enmac niht langer gesîn.
it may not longer be.
- ich wil iuch zwei derbî lân,
I will you two therewith leave,
- ich eine wil dervone gân, 16610
I alone will therefrom go,
- swie ich mich dervone gelœse.
however I myself therefrom release.
- disiu gemeinde ist bæse:
this fellowship is wicked:
- ich wil ir gerne haben rât.
I will of-it gladly have riddance.
- der künec der wizenliche hât
the king who knowingly has
- an minnen cumpanîe, 16615
in love companionship,
- deist michel dorperîe.
that-is great villainy.
- vart ir beidiu gote ergeben,
fare you both to-God given,
- leitet liebe unde leben,
lead love and life,
- als iu ze muote gestê:
as to-you to spirit stand:
- dirre cumpanîe wirt nimê!« 16620
of-this companionship becomes no-more!«

Nu diz ergieng und diz geschach,

Now this came-about and this happened,

reht alse ez Marke vor gesprach:

just as it Mark before spoke:

Tristan und sîn frouwe Îsôt

Tristan and his lady Isolde

si nigen mit mæzlîcher nôt,

they bowed with moderate distress,

16625 mit küelem herzeleide

with cool heartache

dem kûnege ir hêren beide,

to-the king their lord both,

dâ nâch der massenîe.

there after to-the household.

diu getriuwe cumpanîe

the faithful company

bî handen sî sich viengen

by hands they themselves caught

16630 ûf den hof si giengen.

onto the court they went.

Brangænen ir gesellîn

Brangaene their companion

die hiezen sî gesunde sîn

her bade they healthy be

und bâten sî, daz sî belibe

and bade her, that she should-remain

und dâ ze hove die zît vertribe,

and there at court the time should-spend,

16635 biz si aber von in vernæme,

until she again from them should-bear,

wie in zwein ir dinc kæme:

how to-them two their affair should-come:

daz befulhens ir vil starke.

that commended-they to-her very strongly.

Tristan nam zweinzic marke

Tristan took twenty marks

von Îsolde golde

of Isolde's gold

im selben und Îsolde

for-him self and for-Isolde

16640

ze ir nôtdurft und zir lîpnar:

for their necessity and for-their nourishment:

dar zuo sô brâhte man im dar,

there to so brought one him there,

des er zer verte hete gegert,

what he for-the journey had desired,

sîne harpfen und sîn swert,

his harp and his sword,

sîn birsarmbrust und sîn horn.

his stalking-crossbow and his horn.

16645

dâ zuo sô hete er ime erkorn

there to so had he for-himself chosen

ûz sînen bracken einen

out-of his hounds one

beidiu schœnen unde kleinen,

both fair and small,

und was der Hiudan genant:

and was he Hiudan named:

den nam er selbe an sîne hant.

him took he himself onto his hand.

16650

sîn gesinde bat er got bewarn

his household bade he God guard

und hiez si wider ze lande varn

and bade them back to land fare

an sînen vater Rûâlen;

to his father Rual;

wan eine Kurvenâlen,

but alone Kurvenal,

- 16655 den behabete er an sîner schar.
him kept he in his company.
- dem bôt er ouch die harpfen dar.
to-him handed he also the harp there.
- daz armbrust er selbe nam,
the crossbow he himself took,
- daz horn und den hunt alsam,
the horn and the hound likewise,
- Hiudanen, niht Petitcriu.
Hiudan, not Petitcriu.
- 16660 sus riten si dan von hove, si driu.
thus rode they thence from court, they three.

Brangæne diu reine
Brangaene the pure-one

diu beleip alterseine
she remained all-alone

mit jâmer und mit triure.
with misery and with sadness.

diu trûrege âventiure
the sad adventure

- 16665 und daz vil leide scheiden
and the very sorrowful parting
- von ir gefriunden beiden
from her friends both
- daz gieng ir sô mit smerzen
that went to-her so with pain
- und alsô gâr ze herzen,
and so wholly to heart,
- daz ez ein michel wunder was,
that it a great wonder was,
- 16670 daz sî vor leide genas.
that she from sorrow survived.

ouch schieden jeniu beide

also parted those both

von ir mit manegem leide,

from her with many-a sorrow,

wan daz si sî dâ durch den list

but that they her there for the cunning

eine kurzlîche frist

a short time

tweln und belîben hiezen

tarry and remain bade

und sî bî Marke liezen,

and her by Mark left,

daz sî die suone von in zwein

that she the reconciliation from them two

wider Marke aber trûege inein.

with Mark again should-carry together.

16675

The Lovers' Grotto

XXVI

Tristan leads Isolde two days' journey into the wilderness to a grotto that giants hewed long ago as a hiding place for love, the grotto for loving folk. It is round, high, and white, with a crystal bed and a bronze door. Outside are lindens, a spring, and a meadow full of birdsong. They send Kurvenal back to court with word that they have gone to Ireland. The lovers live on love alone and need no other food; their company of two is better than any festival at King Arthur's court.

Sus kêrten sî driu under in
Thus turned they three among them

16680 allez gegen der wilde hin
all toward the wilderness thither

über walt und über heide
over forest and over heath

vil nâch zwô tageweide.
very nearly two days'-journeys.

dâ wiste Tristan lange ê wol
there knew Tristan long before well

in einem wilden berge ein hol,
in a wild mountain a cave,

16685 daz hete er zeinen stunden
that had he at-one time

von âventiure funden:
by adventure found:

dô was er dâ geriten jagen
then was he there ridden hunting

und hete in sîn wec dar getragen.
and had him his way there carried.

daz selbe hol was wîlent ê
the same cave was formerly before

16690 under der heidenischen ê
under the heathen law

vor Corinêis jâren,
before Corineus' years,

dô risen dâ hêrren wâren,
when giants there lords were,

gehouwen in den wilden berc.
hewn into the wild mountain.

dar inne hetens ir geberc,
there in had-they their biding-place,

- so si ir heinliche wolten hân 16695
when they their intimacy would have
- und mit minnen umbe gân.
and with love about go.
- und swâ der einz funden wart,
and wherever of-them one found was,
- daz was mit êre bespart
that was with bronze shut
- und was der Minnen benant,
and was to-the Love named,
- la fossiure a la gent amant: 16700
the grotto for the folk loving:
- daz kît der minnenden hol.
that means the loving-ones' cave.
- der name gehal dem dinge ouch wol.
the name suited the thing also well.
- ouch saget uns daz mære,
also tells us the tale,
- diu fossiure wære
the grotto were
- sinewel, wît, hôch unde ûfreht, 16705
round, wide, high and upright,
- snêwîz, alumbe eben und sleht.
snow-white, all-around even and smooth.
- daz gewelbe daz was obene
the vault it was above
- beslozen wol ze lobene;
closed well to praise;
- oben ûf dem slôze ein krône,
above on the keystone a crown,
- diu was vil harte schône 16710
it was very very fair
- mit gesmîde gezieret,
with goldwork adorned,

mit gimmen wol gewieret,

with gems well inlaid,

und unden was der esterîch

and below was the floor

glat unde lûter unde rîch,

smooth and clear and rich,

16715 von grûnem marmel alse gras.

of green marble as grass.

ein bette inmitten inne was

a bed in-the-middle within was

gesniten schône und reine

cut fairly and purely

ûz kristallînem steine

out-of crystal stone

hôch unde wît, wol ûf erhaben,

high and wide, well up raised,

16720 alumbe ergraben mit buochstaben;

all-around engraved with letters;

und seiten ouch die mære,

and told also the tale,

daz ez bemeinet wære

that it dedicated were

der gotinne Minne.

to-the goddess Love.

zer fossiure oben inne

at-the grotto above within

16725 dâ wâren kleiniu vensterlîn

there were small little-windows

durch daz licht gehouwen î,

for the light hewn in,

diu lûhten dâ unde hie.

they shone there and here.

dâ man ûz und in gie
where one out and in went

dâ gieng ein tür êrîniu vür;
there went a door of-bronze before;

und ûzen stuonden obe der tür
and outside stood above the door 16730

esterîcher linden drî
spreading lindens three

und obene keiniu mê derbî;
and above none more thereby;

aber umbe und umbe hin ze tal
however around and around thither to valley

dâ stuonden boume âne zal,
there stood trees without number,

die dem berge mit ir blate
which to-the mountain with their leaves 16735

und mit ir esten bâren schate.
and with their branches bore shade.

und einhalb was ein plânje,
and on-one-side was a meadow,

dâ flôz ein funtânje,
there flowed a fountain,

ein frischer küeler brunne
a fresh cool spring

durchlûter als diu sunne.
clear-through as the sun. 16740

dâ stuonden ouch drî linden obe
there stood also three lindens above

schône und ze lobelîchem lobe,
fair and to praiseworthy praise,

die schirmeten den brunnen
they sheltered the spring

vor regene und vor sunnen.
from rain and from sun.

16745 liehte bluomen, grüne gras,
bright flowers, green grass,
 mit den diu plânje erliuhtet was,
with which the meadow lit was,
 die kriegeten vil suoze inein.
they contended very sweetly together.
 ir ietwederez daz schein
of-them each it shone
 daz ander an enwiderstrît.
the other on in-rivalry.

16750 ouch vant man dâ ze sîner zît
also found one there at its time
 daz schœne vogelgedœne.
the fair bird-song.
 daz gedœne was sô schœne
the song was so fair
 und schœner dâ dan anderswâ.
and fairer there than elsewhere.
 ouge und ôre heten dâ
eye and ear had there

16755 weide unde wunne beide:
pasture and bliss both:
 daz ouge sîne weide,
the eye its pasture,
 daz ôre sîne wunne.
the ear its bliss.
 dâ was schate und sunne,
there was shade and sun,
 der luft und die winde
the air and the winds

16760 senfte unde linde.
soft and gentle.

von disem berge und disem hol
from this mountain and this cave

sô was ein tageweide wol
so was a day's-journey well

velse âne gevilde
rocks without fields

und wüeste unde wilde.
and waste and wild.

dar enwas dekein gelegenheit 16765
thither was no approach

an wegen noch stîgen hin geleit;
in ways nor paths thither laid;

doch enwas daz ungeverte
yet was the pathlessness

des endes niht sô herte,
of-the end not so hard,

Tristan enkêrte dar în,
Tristan unless-turned there in,

er und sîn trûtgesellîn, 16770
he and his dear-companion,

und nâmen ir herberge
and took their lodging

in dem velse und in dem berge.
in the rock and in the mountain.

Nu daz si sich geliezen nider,
Now that they themselves let down,

si sanden Kurvenâlen wider,
they sent Kurvenal back,

daz er in den hof jâhe, 16775
that he to the court should-say,

und swâ es nôt geschæhe,
and wherever of-it need should-happen,

daz Tristan und diu schœne Îsôt
that Tristan and the fair Isolde

mit jâmer und mit maneger nôt
with misery and with many-a distress

hin wider ze Îrlant wæren,
thither back to Ireland were,

16780 ir unschulde offenbæren
their innocence to-reveal

wider liute und wider lant;
toward people and toward land;

und daz er sich ouch al zehant
and that he himself also all at-once

da ze hove nider lieze,
there at court down should-let,

swie in Brangæne hieze,
as him Brangaene should-bid,

16785 und mit durnehtekeite
and with honesty

der durnehtigen seite,
to-the honest-one should-tell,

ir beider friundinne,
their of-both friend,

ir friuntschaft unde ir minne;
their friendship and their love;

und erfüere ouch, waz der mære
and should-learn also, what of-the tidings

16790 umbe Markes willen wære,
about Mark's will were,

ob er dekeinen argen rât
whether he any evil counsel

dekeiner arclîchen tât
of-any wicked deed

ûf ir leben leite,
on their life laid,

daz er in iesâ seite
that be them at-once should-tell

und daz er ouch genôte
and that be also closely 16795

Tristanden unde Îsôte
Tristan and Isolde

in sîne trahte nâme
into his thought should-take

und ie dar wider kâme
and ever thither back should-come

mit sô getânen mæren,
with such made tidings,

diu rât ze muote bæren,
which counsel to spirit should-bear, 16800

ie zeinem mâle in zweinzic tagen.
ever at-one time in twenty days.

waz mac ich iu nu mê gesagen?
what may I you now more tell?

er leiste, daz man ime gebôt.
he performed, what one him commanded.

hie mite was Tristan unde Îsôt
here with was Tristan and Isolde

inein gezogen ze hûse
together drawn to house 16805

in dirre wilden klûse.
in this wild hermitage.

Genuoge nimet hier under
Many takes here among

virwitze unde wunder
curiosity and wonder

und habent mit frâge grôze nôt,
and have with question great distress,

wie sich Tristan unde Îsôt,
how themselves Tristan and Isolde, 16810

die zwêne geverten,

the two companions,

in dirre wüeste ernerten.

in this waste nourished.

des wil ich sî berihten,

of-that will I them inform,

ir virwitze beslihten:

their curiosity to-smooth:

16815 si sâhen beide ein ander an,

they looked both one another at,

dâ generten sî sich van:

there nourished they themselves from:

der wuocher, den daz ouge bar,

the increase, which the eye bore,

daz was ir zweier lîpnar;

that was their two's nourishment;

si enâzen niht dar inne

they ate nothing there in

16820 wan muot unde minne.

but spirit and love.

diu geliebe massenîe

the loving household

diu was ir mangerîe

it was their feast

in mæzlîchen sorgen.

in moderate cares.

si truogen verborgen

they carried hidden

16825 innerhalb der wæte

within the clothing

daz beste lîpgerâte,

the best body-provision,

daz man zer werlde haben kan.

that one in-the world have can.

daz truoc sich in vergebene an
that bore itself to-them for-nothing on

und ie frisch unde niuwe:
and ever fresh and new:

daz was diu reine triuwe;
that was the pure faithfulness; 16830

diu gebalsemete minne,
the balsamed love,

diu lîbe unde sinne
which to-body and senses

als inneclîche sanfte tuot,
so inwardly softly does,

diu herze fiuret unde muot:
which hearts fires and spirit:

diu was ir bestiu lîpnar.
it was their best nourishment. 16835

deiswâr si nâmen selten war,
truly they took seldom heed,

dekeiner spîse niuwan der,
of-any food but that,

von der daz herze sîne ger,
from which the heart its desire,

daz ouge sîne wunne nam
the eye its bliss took

und ouch dem lîbe rehte kam.
and also to-the body rightly came. 16840

hie mite sô heten sî genuoc.
here with so had they enough.

in streich diu liebe, ir erbepfluoc,
for-them drew the love, her plow-of-inheritance,

niwan an iegelîchem trite

but at every step

und ze iegelîchen stunden mite

and at every hours with

16845 und gab in alles des den rât,

and gave them of-all that the plenty,

des man ze wunschlebene hât.

which one for wish-life has.

ouch muote sî daz kleine,

also troubled them that little,

daz si in der wüeste als eine

that they in the waste so alone

und âne liute solten sîn.

and without people should be.

16850 nu wes bedorftens ouch dar in.

now of-what needed-they also there in.

oder waz solte ieman zuo in dar?

or what should anyone to them there?

si heten eine gerade schar:

they had an even company:

dane was niuwan ein und ein.

there was but one and one.

hæten si ieman zuo in zwein

had they anyone to them two

16855 an die geraden schar gelesen,

to the even company gathered,

sô wære ir ungerade gewesen

so would-have of-them uneven been

und wæren mit dem ungeraden

and would-be with the uneven

sêre überlestet und überladen.

sorely overburdened and overladen.

ir zweier geselleschaft

their two's company

diu was in zwein sô hêrhaft,

it was to-them two so lordly,

16860

daz der sælige Artûs

that the blessed Arthur

nie in dekeinem sînem hûs

never in any his house

sô grôze hôchgezît gewan,

so great festival gained,

dâ mêre ir lîbe lustes van

where more to-their body of-pleasure from

und wunne wære enstanden.

and bliss were arisen.

16865

man hæte in allen landen

one would-have in all lands

dekeine fröude funden,

no joy found,

die sî zwei ze den stunden

which they two at the hours

wolten haben gekouft dar in

would have bought there in

umbe ein glesîn vingerlîn.

for a glass little-ring.

16870

The Grotto Allegorized

XXVII

The lovers lack nothing, and the poet, who once led such a life himself, holds it enough. He then explains the allegory of the grotto. Its roundness is love's simplicity, its width love's strength, its height love's high spirit, its whiteness love's integrity, its marble floor love's constancy, and the crystal bed love's transparency. The bronze door can only be opened with love; its bars are wisdom and chastity. The latch is gold and the pin is tin: love's success and devotion.

Swaz ieman kunde ertrahten,

Whatever anyone could contrive,

ze wunschlebene geahnten,

to wish-life to-reckon,

in allen landen anderswâ,

in all lands elsewhere,

daz hetens allez bî in dâ.

that had-they all by them there.

16875 sine hæten umbe ein bezzer leben

they would-have for a better life

niht eine bône gegeben

not a bean given

wan eine umbe ir êre.

but only for their honor.

waz solte in ouch dâ mêre.

what should to-them also there more.

si heten hof, si heten rât,

they had court, they had counsel,

16880 dar an diu fröude elliu stât.

there in the joy all stands.

ir stætez ingesinde

their constant household

daz was diu grüne linde,

that was the green linden,

der schate und diu sunne,

the shade and the sun,

diu riviére unde der brunne,

the river and the spring,

bluomen, gras, loup unde bluot,

flowers, grass, leaf and blossom,

16885

daz in den ougen sanfte tuot.

which to-them in-the eyes softly does.

ir dienest was der vogeleschal:

their service was the birds' sound:

diu kleine, reine nahtegal,

the small, pure nightingale,

diu troschel und daz merlîn

the thrush and the blackbird

und ander waltvogelîn;

and other little-forest-birds;

16890

der zîse und der galander

the siskin and the lark

die dienden wider ein ander

they served against one another

enwette und enwiderstrît.

in-wager and in-rivalry.

diz gesinde diende zaller zît

this household served at-all time

ir ôren unde ir sinne.

their ears and their senses.

16895

ir hôchzît was diu minne,

their festival was the love,

ir frôuden übergulde,

of-their joys surpassing-gilding,

diu brâhte in durch ir hulde

she brought them for their favor

des tages tûsent stunden

of-the day thousand times

16900 Artûses tavelrunden

Arthur's round-table

und alle ir massenîe dar.

and all their household there.

waz solte in bezzer lîpnar

what should to-them better nourishment

ze muote oder ze lîbe?

for spirit or for body?

dâ was doch man bî wîbe,

there was yet man by woman,

16905 sô was ouch wîp bî manne:

so was also woman by man:

wes bedorften si danne?

of-what needed they then?

si heten, daz si solten,

they had, what they should,

und wâren, dâ si wolten.

and were, where they would.

Nu trîbent aber genuoge

Now carry-on however many

16910 ir mære und ir unfuoge,

their tales and their unseemliness,

des ich doch niht gevolgen wil:

which I yet not follow will:

si jehent, ze sus getânem spil

they say, for such made game

da gehœere ouch ander spîse zuo.

there belongs also other food to.

da enweiz ich rehte, weder ez tuo.

there not-know I rightly, whether it do.

es dunket mich genuoc hier an.

16915

it seems to-me enough here in.

ist aber anders ieman,

(if)-is however otherwise anyone,

der bezzeren lîprât

who better provisions

an disem lebene erkunnet hât,

in this life found-out has,

der jehe, als erz erkenne;

he say, as he-it knows;

ich treip ouch eteswenne

16920

I led also sometime

alsus getâne lebesite:

thus made life-manner:

dô dûhte es mich genuoc dermite.

then seemed it to-me enough therewith.

Nune sol iuch niht verdriezen,

Now shall you not vex,

ir enlât iu daz entsliezen,

you let for-you that unlock,

durch welher slahte meine

16925

for what of-kind meaning

diu fossiure in dem steine

the grotto in the stone

betihtet wære, als si was.

designed were, as it was.

si was, als ich iezuo dâ las,

it was, as I now there read,

sinewel, wît, hôch unde ûfreht,

round, wide, high and upright,

snêwîz, alumbe eben und sleht.

16930

snow-white, all-around even and smooth.

diu sinewelle binnen

the roundness within

daz ist einvalte an minnen:

that is simplicity in love:

einvalte zimet der minne wol,

simplicity befits the love well,

diu âne winkel wesen sol.

which without corner be shall.

16935 der winkel, der an minnen ist,

the corner, which in love is,

daz ist âkust unde list.

that is guile and cunning.

diu wîte deist der minnen kraft,

the width that-is of-the love strength,

wan ir kraft ist unendehaft.

for her strength is endless.

diu hôhe deist der hôhe muot,

the height that-is the high spirit,

16940 der sich ûf in die wolken tuot;

which itself up into the clouds does;

dem ist ouch nihtes ze vil,

to-it is also of-nothing too much,

die wîle er sich gehalten wil

the while it itself hold will

hin ûf, dâ sich der tugende gôz

thither up, where itself of-the virtues cast

ze samene welbet an ein slôz.

in union vaults onto a keystone.

16945 so gevælet ouch daz niemer,

so fails also that never,

die tugende dien sîn iemer

the virtues they are ever

gesteinet unde gewieret,

jeweled and inlaid,

mit lobe alsô gezieret,

with praise so adorned,

daz wir, die nidere sîn gemuot,

that we, who low are minded,

der muot sich allez nider tuot

whose spirit itself all down does

16950

und an dem esterîche swebet,

and on the floor hovers,

der weder swebet noch enklebet:

which neither hovers nor clings:

wir kaphen allez wider berc

we gape all toward mountain

und schouwen obene an daz werc,

and gaze above at the work,

daz an ir tugenden dâ stât,

which in their virtues there stands,

16955

daz von ir lobe her nider gât,

which from their praise hitber down goes,

die ob uns in den wolken swebent

who above us in the clouds hover

und uns ir schîn her nider gebent:

and to-us their shine hitber down give:

die kaphe wir ze wunder an.

them gape we to wonder at.

hie wahsent uns die vederen van,

here grow to-us the feathers from,

16960

von den der muot in flücke wirt,

from which the spirit in flight becomes,

fliegende lop nâch tugenden birt.

flying praise after virtues bears.

Diu want was wîz, eben und sleht:

The wall was white, even and smooth:

daz ist der durnehte reht,

that is of-the integrity right,

- 16965 der wîze und ir einbære schîn
the white and its uniform shine
 der ensol niht missemâlet sîn.
it shall not miscolored be.
 an ir sol ouch kein arcwân
on it shall also no suspicion
 weder bûhel noch gruobe hân.
neither bill nor pit have.
 der marmelîne esterîch
the marble floor
- 16970 der ist der stæte gelîch
it is to-the constancy like
 an der grüene und an der veste.
in the greenness and in the firmness.
 diu meine ist ime diu beste
the meaning is to-it the best
 von varwe und von slehte
from color and from smoothness
 diu stæte sol ze rehte
the constancy shall by right
- 16975 ingrüene sîn, rehte alse gras,
green-within be, right as grass,
 glât unde lûter alse glas.
smooth and clear as glass.
 daz bette inmitten inne
the bed in-the-middle within
 der kristallînen minne,
of-the crystal love,
 daz was vil rehte ir namen benant.
it was very rightly by-her name named.
- 16980 er hete ir reht vil rehte erkant,
he had her right very rightly known,

der ir die kristallen sneit

who for-her the crystal cut

ze ir legere und zir gelegenheit:

for her lying and for-her situation:

diu minne sol ouch kristallin

the love shall also crystal

durchsihtic und durchlûter sîn.

transparent and clear-through be.

Innen an der êrînen tûr

Within on the bronze door

16985

dâ giengen zwêne rigele vûr.

there went two bars before.

ein valle was ouch innen

a latch was also within

mit kûndeclichen sinnen

with skillful wits

hin ûz geleitet durch die want,

thither out led through the wall,

aldâ si ouch Tristan dâ vant;

where it also Tristan there found;

16990

die meisterte ein heftelîn,

it ruled a little-pin,

daz gie von ûzen dar in

which went from outside there in

und leite sî dar unde dan.

and led it thither and thence.

noch sloz noch slûzzel was dar an,

neither lock nor key was there on,

und wil iu sagen umbe waz:

and will you tell for what:

16995

dane was niht slozzes umbe daz,

there was no lock for that,

swaz man gerûstes vûr die tûr,

whatever one of-contrivance before the door,

ich meine ûzerhalp dervür,
I mean outside before-it,

ze rûme oder ze slozze leit,
to opening or to closing lays,

17000 daz tiutet allez valscheit;
that signifies all falsehood;

wan swer zer Minnen tür in gât,
for whoever at-the Love's door in goes,

den man von innen niht in lâ, *t,*
whom one from within not in lets,

daz enist der minnen niht gezalt,
that is to-the love not counted,

wan daz ist valsch oder gewalt.
for that is falsehood or force.

17005 durch daz ist dâ der Minnen tor,
for that is there the Love's gate,

diu êrîne tür vor,
the bronze door before,

die nieman kan gewinnen,
which no-one can win,

ern gewinne sî mit minnen.
unless-be win her with love.

ouch ist si durch daz êrîn,
also is it for that bronze,

17010 daz kein gerüste müge gesîn
that no contrivance may be

weder von gewalte noch von kraft,
neither from force nor from strength,

von liste noch von meisterschaft,
from cunning nor from mastery,

von valscheite noch von lüge,
from falsehood nor from lie,

dâ mite man sî verscherten müge.
there with one her break may.

- und innen ietweder rigel,
and within each bar,
- ietweder minnen insigel,
each of-love seal,
- daz was zem anderen gewant
it was to-the other turned
- ietwederhalben an der want;
on-each-side on the wall;
- und was der einez cêderîn,
and was of-them one cedar,
- daz ander helfenbeinîn.
the other ivory.
- nu vernemet die tiute ir bêder:
now hear the meaning of-them both:
- daz eine insigel der cêder
the one seal the cedar
- daz meinet an der minne
that means in the love
- die wîsheit und die sinne;
the wisdom and the wits;
- daz von dem helfenbeine
that of the ivory
- die kiusche und die reine.
the chastity and the purity.
- mit disen zwein insigelen,
with these two seals,
- mit disen reinen rigelen
with these pure bars
- sô ist der Minnen hûs bewart,
so is the Love's house guarded,
- valsch unde gewalte vor bespart.
falsehood and force before shut.

17015

17020

17025

17030

Daz tougenlîche heftelîn,

The secret little-pin,

daz von ûzen hin in

which from outside thither in

zer vallen was geleitet hin,

to-the latch was led thither,

daz was ein spinele von zin;

that was a pin of tin;

17035 diu valle was von golde,

the latch was of gold,

als sî ze rehte solde:

as it by right should:

valle unde haft, diz unde daz,

latch and pin, this and that,

diu enmohten beide niemer baz

they might both never better

an ir eigenschaft sîn brâht.

in their property be brought.

17040 daz zin daz ist diu guote andâht

the tin that is the good devotion

ze tougenlichem dinge;

to secret thing;

daz golt daz ist diu linge.

the gold that is the success.

zin unde golt sint wol hier an:

tin and gold are well here in:

sîn andâht mag ein ieclich man

his devotion may an every man

17045 nâch sînem willen leiten,

after his will lead,

smalen oder breiten,

narrow or broaden,

kürzen oder lengen,

shorten or lengthen,

frîen oder twengen,

free or constrain,

sus oder sô, her oder hin,

thus or so, hither or thither,

mit lîhter arbeit als zin,

with light hardship as tin,

17050

und ist dâ lûtzel schaden an;

and is there little harm in;

swer aber mit rehter güete kan

whoever however with right goodness can

ze minnen gewesen gedanchaft,

to love been thoughtful,

den treit binamen dirre haft

him bears truly this pin

von zine, dem swachen dinge,

from tin, the weak thing,

17055

ze guldîner linge

to golden success

und ze lieber âventiure.

and to dear adventure.

Life in the Wild

XXVIII

The grotto's three windows are kindness, humility, and good breeding, and it lies in the wilderness because love is not found on the open road. The poet says that he too has known the grotto since he was eleven, though he never went to Cornwall. The lovers spend their days walking in the dewy meadow, listening to the birds and the spring, resting under the linden, telling of sad lovers of the past, and playing the harp and singing together.

Obene in die fossiure

Above into the grotto

dâ wâren niwan driu vensterlîn

there were only three little-windows

17060 schône unde tougenlîchen in

fairly and secretly in

gehouwen durch den ganzen stein,

hewn through the whole stone,

dâ diu sunne hin in schein.

where the sun thither in shone.

der einz ist diu güete,

of-them one is the kindness,

daz ander diemüete,

the other humility,

17065 daz dritte zuht. ze disen drîn

the third breeding. to these three

dâ lachet in der süeze schîn,

there laughs in the sweet shine,

diu sælige gleste,

the blessed radiance,

êre, aller liechte beste,

honor, of-all lights best,

und erliuhtet die fossiure

and illuminates the grotto

werltlicher âventiure.

of-worldly adventure.

17070

ouch hât ez guote meine,

also has it good meaning,

daz diu fossiure als eine

that the grotto so alone

in dirre wüesten wilde lac;

in this waste wilderness lay;

daz man dem wol gelichen mac,

that one it well liken may,

daz minne und ir gelegenheit

that love and her situation

17075

niht ûf die strâze sint geleit

not on the road are laid

noch an dekein gevilde;

nor in any open-field;

si lôschet in der wilde.

she lurks in the wilderness.

ze ir klûse ist daz geverte

to her hermitage is the way

arbeitsam unde herte.

toilsome and hard.

17080

die berge ligent dar umbe

the mountains lie there about

in maneger swæren krumbe

in many-a heavy bend

verirret hin unde wider.

astray hither and back.

die stîge sint ûf unde nider
the paths are up and down

17085 uns marteræren allen
for-us martyrs all

mit velsen sô vervallen,
with rocks so blocked,

wir engân dem pfade vil rehte mite;
we not-go the path very rightly with;

verstôze wir an einem trite,
(if)-stumble we at one step,

wir enkomen niemer mêre
we come never more

17090 ze guoter widerkêre.
to good return.

swer aber sô sælic mac gesîn,
whoever however so blessed may be,

daz er zer wilde kumet hin in,
that he to-the wilderness comes thither in,

der selbe hât sîn arbeit
the same has his hardship

vil sæleclîchen an geleit:
very blessedly on laid:

17095 der vindet dâ des herzen spil:
he finds there the heart's play:

swaz sô daz ôre hœren wil
whatever so the ear hear will

und swaz dem ougen lieben sol,
and whatever to-the eye please shall,

des alles ist diu wilde vol.
of-that all is the wilderness full.

sô wære er ungerne anderswâ.
so would-be he unwillingly elsewhere.

Diz weiz ich wol, wan ich was dâ.

17100

This know I well, for I was there.

ich hân ouch in der wilde

I have also in the wilderness

dem vogeles und dem wilde,

the bird and the game,

dem hirze und dem tiere

the hart and the beast

über manege waltriviere

over many-a forest-stream

gevolget unde nâch gezogen

17105

followed and after drawn

und aber die stunde alsô betrogen,

and however the hour so deceived,

daz ich den bast noch nie gesach.

that I the bast still never saw.

mîn arbeit und mîn ungemach

my hardship and my discomfort

daz was âne âventiure.

it was without adventure.

ich vant an der fossiure

17110

I found on the grotto

den haft und sach die vallen.

the pin and saw the latch.

ich bin ze der kristallen

I am to the crystal

ouch under stunden geweten.

also at times yoked.

ich hân den reien getreten

I have the round-dance trod

dicke dar und ofte dan,

17115

often thither and often thence,

ine geruowete aber nie dar an;

I rested however never there in;

und aber den esterîch dâ bî,
and however the floor there by,

swie herte marmelîn er sî,
however hard of-marble it be,

den hân ich sô mit triten zebert;
it have I so with steps beaten;

17120 hæte in diu grüne niht ernert,
had it the greenness not preserved,

an der sîn meistiu tugent lît,
in which its greatest virtue lies,

von der er wahset alle zît,
from which it grows all time,

man spurte wol dar inne
one would-track well there in

diu wâren spor der minne.
the true tracks of-the love.

17125 ouch hân ich an die liechten want
also have I on the bright wall

mîner ougen weide vil gewant
of-my eyes' pasture much turned

und hân mich obene an daz gôz,
and have me above at the casting,

an daz gewelbe und an daz slôz
at the vault and at the keystone

mit blicken vil geflizzen,
with glances very diligent,

17130 mîner ougen vil verslizzen
of-my eyes much worn-out

an der gezierde dar obe,
on the adornment there above,

diu sô gestirnet ist mit lobe.
which so starred is with praise.

diu sunne bernde vensterlîn,
the sun bearing little-windows,

diu habent mir in daz herze mîn
they have to-me into the heart mine

ir gieste dicke gesant.
their radiance often sent.

17135

ich hân die fossiure erkant
I have the grotto known

sît mînen eilif jâren ie
since my eleven years ever

und enkam ze Kurnewâle nie.
and came to Cornwall never.

Diu getriuwe massenîe,
The faithful household,

Tristan und sîn amîe,
Tristan and his lady-love,

17140

si heten in der wilde
they had in the wilderness

ze walde und ze gevilde
in forest and in open-field

ir muoze und ir unmuoze
their leisure and their occupation

besetzt harte suoze:
arranged very sweetly:

si wâren zallen zîten
they were at-all times

17145

ein ander an der sîten.
one another at the side.

des morgens in dem touwe
in-the morning in the dew

sô slichen sî zer ouwe,
so crept they to-the meadow,

dâ beide bluomen unde gras
where both flowers and grass

mit dem touwe erküelet was.
with the dew cooled was.

17150

diu küele prâerîe

the cool prairie

was danne ir banekîe.

was then their pastime.

dâ giengen sî her unde hin,

there went they hither and thither,

ir mære sagende under in

their tales telling between them

17155 und loseten mit dem gange

and listened with the going

dem süezen vogelsange.

to-the sweet birdsong.

sô danne nâmens einen swanc,

so then took-they a turn,

hin dâ der küele brunne klanc,

thither where the cool spring sounded,

und loseten sînem klange,

and listened to-its sound,

17160 sînem sliche und sînem gange;

to-its creeping and to-its going;

dâ er hin ûf die plânje gie,

where it thither onto the meadow went,

da gesâzen sî durch ruowen ie,

there sat they for rest ever,

dâ loseten sî dem duzze

there listened they to-the rushing

und warteten dem fluzze,

and watched the flow,

17165 und was daz aber ir wunne.

and was that again their bliss.

als aber diu liehte sunne

when however the bright sun

ûf begunde stîgen,

up began to-climb,

diu hitze nider sîgen,

the beat down to-sink,

sô giengen sî zer linden

so went they to-the linden

nâch den linden winden,

after the gentle winds,

17170

diu bar in aber danne lust

it bore them again then delight

ûzen und innerhalp der brust.

outside and within the breast.

si erfröuten ougen unde sin.

they gladdened eyes and sense.

diu süeze linde süezete in

the sweet linden sweetened them

luft unde schate mit ir blate.

air and shade with its leaves.

17175

die winde wâren von ir schate

the winds were from its shade

süeze, linde, küele.

sweet, gentle, cool.

der linden gestüele

the linden's seat

daz was von bluomen und von grase

that was of flowers and of grass

der baz gemâlete wase,

the better painted turf,

17180

den ie linde gewan.

that ever linden gained.

dâ sâzen sî zein ander an,

there sat they to-one other on,

die getriuwen senedære

the faithful yearners

und triben ir senemære

and carried-on their yearning-tales

17185 von den, die vor ir jâren

of those, who before their years

von sene verdorben wâren.

from yearning perished were.

si beredeten und besageten,

they discussed and recounted,

si betrûreten unde beklageten,

they mourned and lamented,

daz Villise von Trâze,

what to-Phyllis of Thrace,

17190 daz der armen Kanâze

that to-the poor Canace

in der minnen namen geschach;

in the love's name happened;

daz Biblîse ir herze brach

that Byblis her heart broke

durch ir bruoder minne,

for her brother's love,

daz ez der küniginne

that it to-the queen

17195 von Tîre und von Sidône

of Tyre and of Sidon

der seneden Didône

the yearning Dido

durch sene sô jâmerliche ergie.

for yearning so pitiably went.

mit solhen mæren wârens ie

with such tales were-they ever

unmüezic eteswenne.

busy sometime.

- So si aber der mære denne 17200
When they however the tales then
- vergezzen wolten under in,
forget would between them,
- sô slichens in ir klûse hin
so crept-they into their hermitage thither
- und nâmen aber ze handen,
and took again to hands,
- dar ans ir lust erkanden,
what in-it their delight knew,
- und liezen danne klingen 17205
and let then sound
- ir harphen unde ir singen
their harping and their singing
- senelîchen unde suoze.
yearningly and sweetly.
- si wehselten unmuoze
they exchanged occupation
- mit handen und mit zungen:
with hands and with tongues:
- si harpheten, si sungen 17210
they harped, they sang
- leiche unde noten der minne.
lays and notes of-the love.
- si wandelten dar inne
they varied there in
- ir wunnenspil, swie sî gezam.
their bliss-play, however it-them befitted.
- sweder ir die harphen genam,
whichever of-them the harp took,
- sô was des anderen site, 17215
so was of-the other custom,

daz ez diu notelîn dermite

that it the little-notes there-with

suoze unde senelîche sanc.

sweetly and yearningly sang.

ouch lûtete ietweder klanc

also sounded each sound

der harphen und der zungen,

of-the harp and of-the tongue,

17220 so si in ein ander klungen,

when they into one another sounded,

sô suoze dar inne,

so sweetly there in,

als ez der süezen Minne

as it to-the sweet Love

wol zeiner klûse wart benant

well for-a hermitage was named

la fossiure a la gent amant.

the grotto for the folk loving.

17225 Swaz aber von der fossiure

Whatever however of the grotto

von alter âventiure

of old adventure

vor hin ie was bemæret,

before hence ever was told,

daz wart an in bewæret.

that was in them proven.

diu wære wirtinne

the true hostess

17230 diu hete sich dar inne

she had herself there in

alrêrste an ir spil verlân:

first-of-all to her play given-over:

swaz ê dar inne ie wart getân
whatever before there in ever was done

von kurzewîle oder von spil,
of pastime or of play,

dazn lief niht ze disem zil;
that ran not to this goal;

ezn was niht von meine
it was not of meaning

17235

sô lûter noch sô reine,
so clear nor so pure,

alse ir spil was under in.
as their play was between them.

si triben der minne ir stunde hin
they drove of-the love their hour away

sô wol sô nie gelieben baz:
so well as never lovers better:

sine tâten niht wan allez daz,
they did nothing but all that,

17240

dâ sî daz herze zuo getruoc.
where them the heart to bore.

The White Stag

XXIX

The lovers sometimes hunt with the crossbow and Hiudan. Mark, in his sadness, hunts in the same forest, and his hounds chase a strange white hart that escapes back to the grotto. The lovers hear the hunt and fear they will be found. Next morning the master-huntsman follows the hart's track to the fountain on Tristan's meadow. Back from a walk in the dew, the lovers lie down apart for fear of discovery, with Tristan's bare sword between them.

Der kurzewîle was genuoc,

Of-the pastime was enough,

der si in dem tage begunden:

which they in the day began:

si riten under stunden,

they rode at times,

17245 sô si des geluste,

when them of-it pleased,

mit dem armbruste

with the crossbow

birsen in die wilde

stalking into the wilderness

nâch vogelen und nâch wilde

after birds and after game

unde ouch zeteslîchen tagen

and also on-some days

17250 nâch dem rôten wilde jagen

after the red game hunt

mit Hiudane ir hunde,

with Hiudan their hound,

der dannoch niht enkunde

who still not could

unlûtes loufen sus noch sô.

soundlessly run thus nor so.

in hete Tristan aber dô

him had Tristan however then

gelêret harte schiere

taught very quickly

17255

nâch dem hirze und nâch dem tiere,

after the hart and after the beast,

nâch aller slahte wilde

after all kind of-game

durch walt und durch geville

through forest and through field

ze wunsche loufen ûf der vart,

to wish run on the track,

sô daz er niemer lût wart.

so that he never loud became.

17260

mit dem vertriben si manegen tac,

with it spent they many-a day,

niht durch dekeinen den bejag,

not for any the catch,

der an solhen dingen lît,

which in such things lies,

niuwan durch die kurzen zît,

but for the short time,

die man hie mite haben sol.

which one here with have shall.

17265

si übeten, daz weiz ich wol,

they practiced, that know I well,

den bracken und daz armbrust

the hound and the crossbow

mê durch ir herzen gelust

more for their heart's pleasure

und durch ir banekîe

and for their pastime

dan durch mangerîe.

than for feasting.

17270

ir geschefede unde ir pflege
their business and their custom

was alle zît und alle wege
was all time and all ways

niht anders wan des sî gezam
nothing other but what them befitted

und in ze muote rehte kam.
and to-them to spirit rightly came.

17275 Under diu, dô diz geschach,
Under that, when this happened,

sô hete ie michel ungemach
so had ever great discomfort

der trûrige Marke:
the sorrowful Mark:

er trûrete starke
he mourned strongly

umbe sîn êre und umbe sîn wîp.
about his honor and about his wife.

17280 ime begunde muot unde lîp
to-him began spirit and body

von tage ze tage swæren,
from day to day to-grow-heavy,

êre unde guot unmæren.
honor and goods to-grow-indifferent.

sus gereit er in den selben tagen
thus rode he in the same days

in disen selben walt jagen
into this same forest to-hunt

17285 und mê durch sîne triure
and more for his sadness

dan durch kein âventiure.
than for any adventure.

nu sî zem walde kâmen,
now they to-the forest came,

die jegere ir hunde nâmen

the huntsmen their bounds took

und funden ein trünne dâ stân:

and found a herd there stand:

da begundens in ze ruore lân

there began-they in to motion let

17290

und an der selben stunde

and at the same hour

so geschieden die hunde

so separated the bounds

einen fremeden hîrz hin dan;

a strange hart away thence;

der was reht alse ein ors geman,

it was just as a horse maned,

starc unde michel unde blanc,

strong and great and white,

17295

daz gehürne klein und unlanc,

the antlers small and short,

vil kûme wider entworfen,

very barely again sketched,

als er ez hin geworfen

as he it away thrown

hæte in unlangher zîte:

had in short time:

den jageten sî ze strîte

it hunted they in rivalry

17300

und mit gewalte under in

and with force among them

unz vaste vür den âbent hin.

until well toward the evening thither.

dô verstiezens an der vart,

then lost-it on the track,

alsô daz in der hîrîz entwart

so that them the hart escaped

17305 und sîne fluht hîn wider genam,

and his flight thither back took,

von dannen er ouch dar kam,

from whence he also there came,

hîn dâ diu fossiure was

thither where the grotto was

aldar geflôch er unde genas.

there fled he and survived.

Nu muote Marken sêre,

Now troubled Mark sorely,

17310 die jegere michels mêre,

the huntsmen much more,

daz in zem hîrîze alsô geschach;

that to-them with-the hart so happened;

dô man in alse fremeden sach

when one him so strange saw

beide an der varwe und an der man,

both in the color and in the mane,

si heten alle unmuot dervan.

they had all ill-humor therefrom.

17315 hie mite lâsens ir hunde wider

here with gathered-they their bounds back

und liezen sich die naht dâ nider,

and let themselves the night there down,

wan in was allen ruowe nôt.

for to-them was all rest need.

nu hete ouch Tristan unde Îsôt

now had also Tristan and Isolde

den tac allen wol vernomen

the day all well heard

den schal, der in den walt was komen

the noise, which into the forest was come

17320

von gehürne und ouch von hunden,

from horns and also from hounds,

und dâhten an den stunden,

and thought at the hours,

daz ez niuwan Marke wære.

that it but Mark were.

des wart ir herze swære;

of-that became their heart heavy;

ir beider angest was iesâ,

their of-both fear was at-once,

17325

si wæren ime vermæret dâ.

they were to-him betrayed there.

Des anderen tages fruô

The other day early

nu fuor der jegermeister zuo,

now went the master-huntsman to,

ê danne er küre daz morgenrôt,

before then he should-see the dawn,

sînen undertânen er gebôt,

to-his underlings he commanded,

17330

daz sî dâ wol betageten

that they there well should-wait-for-day

und danne nâch im jageten.

and then after him should-hunt.

an ein leiteseil er nam

onto a leash he took

einen bracken, der im rehte kam,

a hound, that to-him rightly came,

17335 und brâhte den rehte ûf die vart.
and brought it right onto the track.

der leite in allez hinewart
it led him all thitherward

über manic ungeverte,
over many-a pathless-place,

über velse und über herte,
over rocks and over hard-ground,

über dürre und über gras,
over dry-ground and over grass,

17340 dâ ime der hirc des nahtes was
where to-him the hart in-the night was

gestrichen unde geflohen vor;
crept and fled before;

dem volgete er reht ûf dem spor,
it followed he right on the track,

biz daz diu enge ein ende nam
until that the narrow an end took

und diu sunne wol ûf kam:
and the sun well up came:

17345 dô was er zer funtânje
then was he at-the fountain

ûf Tristandes plânje.
on Tristan's meadow.

Des selben morgens was Tristan
The same morning was Tristan

und sîn gespil geslichen dan
and his playmate crept thence

bi handen gevangen
by hands caught

und kâmen hin gegangen
and came thither going

17350

vil fruo und in dem touwe
very early and in the dew

ûf die gebluoten ouwe
onto the blossomed meadow

und ûf daz wunneclîche tal:
and onto the delightful valley:

galander unde nahtegal
lark and nightingale

die begunden organieren,
they began to-make-music,

17355

ir gesinde salûieren
their household to-salute

si gruozten ie genôte
they greeted ever closely

Tristanden unde Îsôte.
Tristan and Isoldé.

diu wilden waltvogelîn
the wild little-forest-birds

hiezen si willekomen sîn
bade them welcome be

17360

vil suoze in ir Latîne.
very sweetly in their Latin.

mangem süezen vogelîne
to-many-a sweet little-bird

dem wâren sî dâ willekomen.
to-it were they there welcome.

si heten sich al an genomen
they had themselves all on taken

17365 ein wunneclîche unmuoze
a delightful occupation

den gelieben zwein ze gruoze
to-the lovers two in greeting

si sungen von dem rîse
they sang from the bough

ir wunne bernde wîse
their bliss bearing melodies

in maneger anderunge:
in many-a variation:

17370 dâ was manc süeziu zunge,
there was many-a sweet tongue,

diu dâ schantoit und discantoit
which there sang-chant and sang-descant

ir schanzûne und ir reffloit
their chansons and their refrains

den gelieben zeiner wunne.
to-the lovers for-a bliss.

si enpfie der küele brunne,
them received the cool spring,

17375 der gein ir ougen schône enspranc
which toward their eyes fairly leapt

und schöner in ir ôren klanc
and more-fairly in their ears sounded

und rûnende allez gegen in gie
and whispering all toward them went

und sî mit sîner rûne enpfie:
and them with its whisper received:

er rûnete suoze
it whispered sweetly

17380 den gelieben ze gruoze.
to-the lovers in greeting.

si gruozten ouch die linden
them greeted also the lindens

mit ir vil süezen winden:
with their very sweet winds:

die frötens ûze und innen
they gladdened-them outside and within

an ôren unde an sinnen.
in ears and in senses.

der boume flôrîe,
the trees' blossoming,

17385

diu liechte prâerie,
the bright prairie,

die bluomen, daz ingrüene gras
the flowers, the green-within grass

und allez, daz dâ blüende was
and all, that there blooming was

daz lachete allez gegen in.
that laughed all toward them.

ouch gruozte sî her unde hin
also greeted them hitber and thitber

17390

der tou mit sîner süeze
the dew with its sweetness

der kuolte in ir fûeze
it cooled them their feet

und was ir herzen gemach.
and was to-their heart comfort.

und alse des genuoc geschach,
and as of-that enough happened,

si slichen wider in ir stein
they crept back into their stone

17395

und wurden under in inein,
and became among them agreed,

wie sî der zît getæten,
how they with-the time should-do,

wan sî des angest hæten

for they of-that fear had

und vorhten, alse ez ouch ergie,

and feared, as it also happened,

17400 daz eteswer und eteswie

that someone and somehow

dar von den hunden kæme,

there from the hounds should-come,

ir tougen dâ vernæme.

their secret there should-perceive.

hier über vant Tristan einen sin,

here over found Tristan a sense,

dar an gevielens under in.

there on fell-they among them.

17405 si giengen an ir bette wider

they went to their bed back

und leiten sich dâ wider nider

and laid themselves there back down

von ein ander wol hin dan

from one another well thither thence

reht alse man unde man,

just as man and man,

niht als man unde wîp.

not as man and woman.

17410 dâ lac lîp unde lîp

there lay body and body

in fremeder gelegenheit.

in strange situation.

ouch hete Tristan geleit

also had Tristan laid

sîn swert bar enzwischen sî;

his sword bare between them;

hin dan lac er, her dan lac sî:

thither thence lay he, hither thence lay she:

si lāgen sunder, ein und ein.

they lay apart, one and one.

17415

alsus entsliefens under in zwein.

thus fell-asleep-they between them two.

The Sword between Them

XXX

The huntsman looks through a window high in the grotto and sees a man and a woman asleep with a bare sword between them, and he takes fright. He tells Mark, who goes to look for himself. Mark sees his nephew and his wife lying apart, and he is torn between joy and sorrow. Love the reconciler comes and shows him the golden denial of their guilt. He gazes at Isolde, who never seemed so fair, and cannot believe in their guilt any more.

Der jeger, von dem ich nu las,

The huntsman, of whom I now read,

der zuo dem brunnen komen was,

who to the spring come was,

der spurte in dem touwe,

he tracked in the dew,

dâ Tristan und sîn frouwe

where Tristan and his lady

17420

vor ime geslichen wâren hin.

before him crept were thither.

hie mite sô kam er an den sîn,

here with so came he onto the thought,

ez wære niwan des hirzes trat:

it were only the hart's tread:

ererbeizete und trat ûf den pfat

he dismounted and stepped onto the path

und volgete dem selben spor,

and followed the same track,

17425

daz si im heten getreten vor,
that they for-him had trodden before,

biz hin an der fossiuren tür.
until thither to the grotto's door.

dâ giengen zwêne rigele vür:
there went two bars before:

ern mohte dâ niht vürbaz komen.
he could there not further come.

17430 nu ime der wec dâ was benomen,
now to-him the way there was taken,

er versuochte ez an die krumbe
he tried it at the bend

und gienc alumbe und umbe
and went all-around and around

und vant von âventiure
and found by adventure

oben an der fossiure
above on the grotto

17435 ein tougenlîchez vensterlîn;
a secret little-window;

dâ luogete er vorhtlîchen î
there peered he fearfully in

und gesach zehant dar inne
and saw at-once there in

daz gesinde der minne,
the household of-the love,

niwan ein wîp und einen man.
only a woman and a man.

17440 die sach er ouch ze wunder an;
them looked he also to wonder at;

wan in dûhte an dem wîbe,
for to-him seemed in the woman,

daz nie von wîbes lîbe

that never from woman's body

kein crêatiure als ûz erkorn

no creature so out chosen

ze dirre werlde würde geborn.

to this world should-become born.

iedoch sach er unlange dar,

yet looked he not-long there,

wan iesâ dô er wart gewar,

for at-once when he became aware,

daz daz swert sô bar dâ lac,

that the sword so bare there lay,

er tete sich dannen unde erschrac:

he took himself thence and took-fright:

ez dûhte in angestbære;

it seemed to-him fearful;

er dâhte, daz ez wære

he thought, that it were

etswaz von wilden dingen:

something of wild things:

daz begunde im vorhte bringen.

that began to-him fear bring.

er kêrte den vels wider nider

he turned the rock back down

und reit hin gegen den hunden wider.

and rode thither toward the bounds back.

Nu hete sich ouch Marke

Now had himself also Mark

vor den jegeren starke

before the huntsmen strongly

ûf sîner verte vûr genomen

on his journey forward taken

und was îlende ûf in komen.

and was hurrying upon him come.

17445

17450

17455

»seht,« sprach der wildenære,

»see,« spoke the hunter,

17460 »künec hêrre, ich sage iu mære,

»king lord, I tell you tidings,

ich hân an disen stunden

I have at these hours

schœne âventiure funden.«

fair adventure found.«

»sage an, waz âventiure?»

»tell on, what adventure?»

»ein Minnen fossiure.«

»a Love's grotto.«

17465 »wâ funde dû die oder wie?»

»where foundest thou it or how?»

»hêrre, in dirre wilde alhie.«

»lord, in this wilderness here.«

»in dirre wüesten wilde?» »jâ.«

»in this waste wilderness?» »yes.«

»ist aber ieman lebender dâ?»

»is however anyone living there?»

»jâ hêrre, dâ ist inne

»yes lord, there is within

17470 ein man und ein gotinne:

a man and a goddess:

diu ligent an einem bette

they lie on a bed

und slâfent also enwette.

and sleep as in-rivalry.

der man ist also ein ander man;

the man is as an other man;

mîn zwîvel ist aber dar an,

my doubt is however there on,

sîn geslâfe dâ bî

his sleeping-companion there by

17475

daz der ein mensche sî:

that she a human be:

der ist schœner danne ein feine.

she is fairer than a fairy.

von fleische noch von beine

from flesh nor from bone

enkunde niht geworden

could not become

sô schœnes ûf der erden;

so fair-a-thing on the earth;

17480

und ine weiz durch welhen sin,

and I-not know for what sense,

ein swert daz lît dâ zwischen in

a sword it lies there between them

schœne unde lûter unde bar.«

fair and clear and bare.«

der künic sprach: »wîse mich dar.«

the king spoke: »direct me there.«

Der jegermeister fuorte in dan

The master-huntsman led him thence

17485

die wilde wider ûf sîne ban,

the wilderness back onto his track,

biz hin dâ er erbeizet was.

until thither where he dismounted was.

der künec erbeizete ûf daz gras

the king dismounted onto the grass

und streich ûf an sînen pfat.

and went up on his path.

der jeger der habete an der stat.

the huntsman he held at the place.

17490

nu Marke der kam hin zer tür:

now Mark he came thither to-the door:

er lie si stân und kêrte vûr
he let it stand and turned before

und ûzen an dem steine
and outside on the stone

und an des steines kleine
and on the stone's small-part

17495 dâ nam er manege kêre
there took he many-a turn

nâch des jegeres lêre,
after the huntsman's teaching,

und vant ouch er ein vensterlîn
and found also he a little-window

er lie sîn ouge dar in
he let his eye there in

nâch liebe und nâch leide:
after love and after sorrow:

17500 diu sach er ouch dâ beide
them saw he also there both

in der kristallen ligen enbor,
in the crystal lying aloft,

und sliefen dannoch als dâ vor.
and slept yet as there before.

er vant si, alse ouch jener vant,
he found them, as also that-one found,

wol von ein ander gewant,
well from one another turned,

17505 daz eine her, daz ander hin,
the one hither, the other thither,

daz bare swert enzwischen in.
the bare sword between them.

er erkante neven unde wîp:
he recognized nephew and wife:

sîn herze in ime und al sîn lîp
his heart in him and all his body

erkaltete vor leide
grew-cold for sorrow

und ouch vor liebe beide. 17510
and also for love both.

diu verre gelegenheit
the far lying

diu was im liep unde leit:
it was to-him joy and sorrow:

liep meine ich von dem wâne,
joy mean I from the belief,

si wæren valsches âne,
they were of-falsehood without,

leit meine ich, daz er sich versach. 17515
sorrow mean I, that he himself expected.

in sînem herzen er sprach:
in his heart he spoke:

»genædeclîcher trehtîn,
»gracious Lord,

waz mag an disen dingen sîn?
what may in these things be?

ist iht des under disen geschehen,
is anything of-that among these happened,

des ich mich lange hân versehen, 17520
of-which I myself long have expected,

wie lîgent si alsus danne?
how lie they thus then?

wîp sol doch liebem manne
woman shall yet to-dear man

under armen zallen zîten
under arms at-all times

kleben an der sîten:
cling at the side:

17525 wie ligent dise gelieben sô?«

how lie these lovers so?«

wider sich sô sprach er aber dô:

to himself so spoke he again then:

»ist noch an disen dingen iht,

»is yet in these things anything,

weder ist hie schulde oder niht?«

whether is here guilt or not?«

hie mite was aber der zwîvel dâ:

here with was again the doubt there:

17530 »schulde?« sprach er, »triuwen, jâ.«

»guilt?« spoke he, »truly, yes.«

»schulde?« sprach er, »triuwen, nein.«

»guilt?« spoke he, »truly, no.«

Diz treib er an mit disen zwein,

This drove he on with these two,

biz aber der wegelôse man

until again the wayless man

Marke zwîvelen began

Mark to-doubt began

17535 umbe ir zweier minne.

about their of-two love.

Minne diu süenærinne

Love the reconciler

diu kam dâ zuo geslichen

she came there to crept

gestreichet unde gestrichen

painted and powdered

ze wunderlichem flîze:

to wondrous diligence:

si truoc ûf daz wîze 17540
she bore on the white

geverwet under ougen
colored under eyes

daz guldîne lougen,
the golden denial,

ir aller besten varwe: nein;
of-them all best color: no;

daz wort daz lûhte unde schein
the word it gleamed and shone

dem kûnege in sîn herze. 17545
to-the king into his heart.

der ander sîn smerze,
the other his pain,

daz wort, daz ungenæme jâ
the word, the unwelcome yes

daz ensach Marke niender dâ;
that saw Mark nowhere there;

daz was mitalle hin getân,
that was altogether away done,

dane was zwîvel noch wân: 17550
there-not was doubt nor belief:

der minnen übergulde,
of-the love surpassing-gilding,

diu guldîne unschulde,
the golden innocence,

diu zôch im ougen unde sin
it drew to-him eyes and mind

mit ir gespenstekeite hin,
with her enchantment thither,

hin dâ der ôsterlîche tac 17555
thither where the Easter day

aller sîner fröuden lac.
of-all his joys lay.

er schouwete ie genôte

he gazed ever closely

sînes herzen wunne Îsôte,

of-his heart bliss Isolde,

diu gedûhte in ouch dâ vor und ê

she seemed to-him also there before and ere

17560 nie sô rehte schœene mê.

never so truly fair more.

The Return to Court

XXXI

Isolde is flushed from her morning walk, and a ray of sun falls on her face. Mark covers the window with leaves to shade her and leaves in tears. The lovers wake, find the window covered, and see footprints. They fear Mark has found them. Mark consults his council, who advise him to recall them. The lovers return to court, but are never again so intimate, and Mark commands them to forgo their glances and keep their distance.

Ine weiz von welher arbeit

I-not know from what hardship

diz mære spellet unde seit,

this tale relates and says,

von ders erhitzet solte sîn,

from which-she heated should be,

und lûhte ir varwe unde ir schîn

and shone her color and her shine

17565 als suoze und also lôse

as sweetly and as charmingly

als ein gemischet rôse

as a mingled rose

hin ûf allez wider den man;

thither up all toward the man;

ir munt der fiurete unde bran
her mouth it fired and burned

rehte also ein glüender kol.
just as a glowing coal.

jâ ich erkenne mich nu wol,
yes I recognize myself now well,

17570

waz dirre arbeite was:
what of-this exertion was:

Îsôt was, also ich iezuo las,
Isolde was, as I now read,

des morgens in dem touwe
in-the morning in the dew

geslichen zuo der ouwe
crept to the meadow

und was dâ von enbrunnen.
and was there from inflamed.

17575

sô gieng ouch von der sunnen
so went also from the sun

ein kleinez stræmelîn dar in,
a small little-beam there in,

daz gleste ir ûf ir hiufelîn,
it gleamed to-her on her little-cheek,

ûf ir kinne und ûf ir munt.
on her chin and on her mouth.

zwô schœne heten an der stunt
two beauties had at the hour

17580

ein spil gemachet under in zwein;
a play made between them two;

dâ schein licht unde licht inein.
there shone light and light together.

diu sunne und diu sunne

the sun and the sun

die heten eine wunne

they had a bliss

17585 und eine hôchzît dar geleit

and a festival there laid

Îsôte zeiner sælekeit:

to-Isolde for-a blessedness:

ir kinne, ir munt, ir varwe, ir lîch,

her chin, her mouth, her color, her body,

daz was sô rehte wunneclîch,

that was so truly delightful,

sô lieplîch und sô muotsam,

so lovely and so desirable,

17590 daz ir Marken gezam:

that of-her Mark befitted:

in gelangete unde geluste,

him longed and lusted,

daz er si gerne kuste.

that he her gladly should-kiss.

Minne diu warf ir flammen an,

Love she threw her flames on,

Minne enflammete den man

Love inflamed the man

17595 mit der schœne ir lîbes;

with the beauty of-her body;

diu schœne des wîbes

the beauty of-the woman

diu spuon im sîne sinne

it lured to-him his senses

ze ir lîbe und zir minne.

to her body and to-her love.

sîn ouge stuont im allez dar:

his eye stood to-him all there:

- er nam vil inneclîche war, 17600
he took very inwardly heed,
- wie schône ir ûz der wæte schein
how fairly to-her out-of the clothing shone
- ir kele und ir brustbein,
her throat and her breastbone,
- ir arme unde ir hende.
her arms and her hands.
- si hete âne gebende
she had without headband
- ein schapel ûffe von klê: 17605
a garland on of clover:
- sin gedûhte ir hêrren nie mê
she seemed to-her lord never more
- sô lustic und sô lustsam.
so lovely and so desirable.
- nu er der sunnen war genam,
now he of-the sun heed took,
- diu von obene durch den stein
which from above through the stone
- ûf ir antlûtze schein: 17610
onto her face shone:
- er vorhte, ez wære ir an ir lîch
he feared, it were to-her on her body
- schade unde schedelîch:
harm and harmful:
- er nam gras, bluomen unde loup,
he took grass, flowers and leaf,
- daz venster er der mite verschoup
the window he there with stopped
- und bôt der schœnen sînen segen; 17615
and offered the fair-one his blessing;

er bat ir got den guoten pflegen
he bade her God the good take-care

und schiet er weinende dan.
and parted he weeping thence.

alse ein trûriger man
as a sorrowful man

kêrte er ze sînen hunden wider.
turned he to his hounds back.

17620 er leite sîn gejegede nider;
he laid his hunt down;

er hiez an den stunden
he bade at the hours

die jegere mit den hunden
the huntsmen with the hounds

wider ze hûse kêren hin.
back to house turn thither.

daz tete er aber durch den sin,
that did he however for the reason,

17625 daz nieman anders kâme dar,
that no-one other should-come there,

der ir dâ würde gewar.
who of-her there should-become aware.

So schiere was der kûnec niht dan,
So quickly was the king not thence,

Îsôt erwachete und Tristan.
Isolde awoke and Tristan.

nu sî begunden umbe sehen
now they began about to-look

17630 und nâch dem sunnenschîne spehen,
and after the sunsbine to-peer,

do enschein diu sunne niht dar in
then shone the sun not there in

niuwan durch zwei vensterlîn.
except through two little-windows.

nu nâmen sî des dritten war,
now took they of-the third heed,

und alse in daz niht liehtes bar,
and as to-them that no light bore,

des wunderte si sêre.
of-that wondered them sorely.

17635

nune bitens ouch nimêre:
now waited-they also no-more:

si stuonden ûf beide under ein
they stood up both among one

und giengen ûzen an den stein:
and went outside onto the stone:

loup unde bluomen unde gras,
leaf and flowers and grass,

daz vor dem vensterlîne was,
that before the little-window was,

17640

daz selbe fundens ouch zehant.
the same found-they also at-once.

ouch spurten sî zwei durch den sant
also tracked they two through the sand

ûf der fossiure unde dervor
on the grotto and before-it

mannes trite und mannes spor
man's steps and man's track

beidiu dar unde dan.
both thither and thence.

17645

dâ erschrâken sî van
there took-fright they from

und ervorhten ez starke:
and feared it strongly:

si dâhten sâ, daz Marke

they thought at-once, that Mark

etswie wære komen dar

somehow were come there

17650 und wære ir worden gewar.

and were of-them become aware.

der wân der was in vür geleit:

the belief it was to-them before laid:

dekeine gewisheit

any certainty

die enheten sî dar an niht.

that had they there of not.

doch was ir meistiu zuoversiht,

yet was their greatest hope,

17655 swer sî dâ hæte funden,

whoever them there had found,

daz er si ze den stunden

that he them at the hours

sô von ein ander gewant

so from one another turned

und in der wîse ligende vant.

and in the manner lying found.

Der küneec iesâ besande

The king at-once summoned

17660 ze hove und in dem lande

at court and in the land

sînen rât und sîne mâge

his council and his kinsmen

durch rât und durch râtfrage:

for counsel and for consultation:

er seite in unde tete in kunt,

he told them and made to-them known,

als ich iu seite an dirre stunt,

as I you told at this hour,

wie er si funden hæte,
how he them found had,

17665

und jach, daz er untæte
and said, that he misdeed

von Tristande unde Îsolde
of Tristan and Isolde

niemer gelouben wolde.
never believe would.

sîn rât enstuont sich al zehant,
his council understood itself all at-once,

wie sîn wille was gewant
how his will was turned

17670

und daz sîn rede sô was getân,
and that his speech so was done,

daz er si wider wolte hân.
that he them back would have.

si rieten als die wîsen tuont,
they counseled as the wise do,

dâ nâch als ime daz herze stuont
there after as to-him the heart stood

und alse er selbe wolde,
and as he himself would,

17675

daz er sîn wîp Îsolde
that he his wife Isolde

und sînen neven besande,
and his nephew should-summon,

sît er dâ niht erkande,
since he there nothing knew,

daz wider den êren wære
that against the honor were

und niemer bæser mære
and never evil tales

17680

von in genæme keine war.
of them should-take no heed.

man besande Kurvenâlen dar

one summoned Kurvenal there

und wart der hin zin beiden

and was he thither to-them both

ze einem boten bescheiden,

for a messenger appointed,

17685 wan er ir dinc erkande.

for he their affair knew.

der künec enbôt Tristande

the king sent-word to-Tristan

und ouch der küniginne

and also to-the queen

sîne hulde und sîne minne,

his favor and his love,

und daz si wider kæmen

and that they back should-come

17690 und niemer war genæmen

and never heed should-take

dekeines arges wider in.

of-any evil toward them.

Kurvenal der kêrte hin

Kurvenal he turned thither

und seite in beiden Markes muot.

and told them both Mark's spirit.

diz dûhte die gelieben guot

this seemed to-the lovers good

17695 und wurden in ir herzen frô.

and became in their heart glad.

die fröude hetens aber dô

the joy had-they however then

vil harter unde mêre

much harder and more

durch got und durch ir êre

for God and for their honor

dan durch iht anders, daz ie wart.

than for anything other, that ever was.

si kêrten wider ûf ir vart

they turned back onto their way

17700

an ir hêrschaft als ê.

to their lordship as before.

sine wurden aber niemer mê

they became however never more

in allen ir jâren

in all their years

sô heinlîch sôs ê wâren,

so intimate as-they before were,

nochn gewonnen nie zir fröuden sît

nor gained never for-their joys since

17705

sô guote stat sô vor der zît.

so good occasion as before the time.

iedoch was aber Marke,

yet was however Mark,

hof unde gesinde starke

court and household strongly

gefizzzen an ir êre.

diligent for their honor.

sine wâren aber nie mêre

they were however never more

17710

frilîch und offenbære.

freely and openly.

Marke der zwîvelære

Mark the doubter

gebôt und bat genôte

commanded and bade urgently

Tristanden unde Îsôte,

Tristan and Isolde,

17715 daz sî durch got und ouch durch in

that they for God and also for him

ir fuoge hæten under in

their decorum had between them

und die vil süezen stricke

and the very sweet snares

ir inneclîchen blicke

of-their inward glances

vermiten unde verbæren

should-avoid and should-forgo

17720 und niht sô heinlîch wæren

and not so intimate were

noch sô gemeine ir rede als ê.

nor so common their speech as before.

diz gebot tet den gelieben wê.

this command did to-the lovers woe.

On Surveillance

XXXII

Mark is glad to have Isolde's body without her love, a queen only in his name, and though he sees she loves Tristan, he will not know it. The poet discusses how love blinds and how guarding a woman only drives her to what she is forbidden. The lovers suffer under the guarding, and their longing grows. The poet argues that guarding is harmful: a good woman needs no guard, a bad one cannot be guarded, and a man should guard his wife only by teaching and kindness.

Marke der was aber dô frô.

Mark he was again then glad.

ze fröuden hete er aber dô

to joys had he again then

an sînem wîbe Îsolde,

in his wife Isolde,

17725

swaz sô sîn herze wolde,

whatever so his heart would,

niht zêren wan ze lîbe:

not to-honor but to body:

ern hete an sînem wîbe

he had in his wife

noch minne noch meine

neither love nor affection

noch al der êren keine,

nor of-all the honors any,

17730

die got ie geworden liez,

which God ever to-be let,

wan daz sî in sînem namen hiez

but that she in his name was-called

ein frouwe und eine künigîn

a lady and a queen

dâ, dâ er künic solte sîn.

there, where he king should be.

- 17735 **diz nam er allez vür guot**
this took he all for good
und truog ir allez holden muot,
and bore her always devoted spirit,
als er ir vil lieb wære.
as he to-her very dear were.
diz was diu alwære,
this was the folly,
diu herzelôse blintheit,
the heartless blindness,
- 17740 **von der ein sprichwort dâ seit:**
of which a proverb there says:
»diu blintheit der minne
»the blindness of-the love
diu blendet ûze und inne,
it blinds outside and inside,
si blendet ougen unde sin;
it blinds eyes and sense;
daz sî wol sehent under in,
what they well see among them,
- 17745 **des enwellent sî niht sehen.«**
that will they not see.«
alsô was Marke geschehen:
so was to-Mark happened:
der weste ez wârez alse den tût
he knew it true as the death
und sach wol, daz sîn wîp Îsôt
and saw well, that his wife Isolde
ir herzen und ir sinne
her heart and her senses
- 17750 **an Tristandes minne**
to Tristan's love
mitalle was verflizzen,
altogether was devoted,

und enwolte es doch niht wizzen.

and would it yet not know.

wem mac man nû die schulde geben

to-whom may one now the guilt give

umbe daz êrlôse leben,

for the honorless life,

daz er sus mit ir hæte?

which he thus with her had?

17755

wan zwâre er missetæte,

for truly he would-misdo,

der ez Îsôte seite

who it to-Isolde said

ze keiner trûgeheite:

to any deceit:

weder sî entrouc in noch Tristan;

neither she deceived him nor Tristan;

er sach ez doch mit ougen an

he saw it yet with eyes on

17760

und weste es ungesehen genuoc,

and knew of-it unseen enough,

daz si ime dekeine liebe truoc

that she to-him no love bore

und was sî im doch lieb über daz.

and was she to-him yet dear over that.

»war umbe, hêrre, und umbe waz

»for what, lord, and about what

truog er ir inneclîchen muot?»

bore he to-her inward spirit?»

17765

dar umbe ez hiute maneger tuot:

there for it today many-a-one does:

geluste unde gelange

desire and longing

der lîdet vil ange,

he suffers very sorely,

daz ime ze lîdene geschiht.

what to-him to suffer happens.

17770 hei, waz man ir noch hiute siht,

ha, what one of-them yet today sees,

der Marke und der Îsolde,

of-the Mark and of-the Isolde,

ob manz bereden solde,

if one-it speak should,

die blinder oder alse blint

who blinder or as blind

ir herzen unde ir ougen sint!

their hearts and their eyes are!

17775 irn ist niht dekeiner,

of-them is not any,

ir ist maniger und einer

of-them is many-a and one

an blintheit sô verflizzen,

in blindness so devoted,

ern wil des niht gewizzen,

he will of-that not know,

daz ime lît an den ougen,

what to-him lies at the eyes,

17780 und hât daz vür ein lougen,

and has that for a denial,

daz er wol weiz und daz er siht.

what he well knows and what he sees.

wer mag im dirre blintheit iht?

who may him of-this blindness anything?

welle wir den billich schouwen,

(if)-will we that rightly look-at,

sone sulen wir den frouwen

so shall we to-the ladies

17785 dekeine schulde geben hier an.

no guilt give here in.

si sint unschuldic wider die man,
they are innocent toward the men,

so si sî mit ougen sehen lânt,
when they them with eyes see let,

swaz sî gewerbent oder begânt.
whatever they do or commit.

swâ man die schulde gesiht,
wherever one the guilt sees,

da enist man von dem wîbe niht
there is one by the woman not

17790

weder überkerget noch betrogen;
neither outwitted nor deceived;

dâ hât geluste gezogen
there has desire drawn

den nacken vür die ougen;
the neck before the eyes;

gelange der ist daz lougen,
longing it is the denial,

daz al der werlde und alle zît
which to-all the world and all time

17795

in wol gesehenden ougen lît.
in well seeing eyes lies.

swaz man von blintheit geseit,
whatever one of blindness says,

sone blendet keiniu blintheit
so blinds no blindness

als anclich und als ange
as anxiously and as sorely

so geluste unde gelange.
as desire and longing.

17800

swie wirz verswîgende sîn,
however we-it keeping-silent be,

ez ist doch wâr ein wortelîn:
it is yet true a little-word:

»schœne daz ist hœne«.

»beauty that is scorn«.

diu wunderliche schœne

the wondrous beauty

17805 der blüenden Îsôte

of-the blooming Isolde

diu blante ie genôte

it blinded ever closely

Marken ûze und innen

Mark outside and inside

an ougen unde an sinnen:

in eyes and in senses:

ern kunde niht an ir gesehen,

he could not in her see,

17810 des er ir ze arge wolte jehen,

of-what he to-her to evil would say,

und swaz er an ir weste,

and whatever he of her knew,

daz was daz allerbeste.

that was the very-best.

daz aber diu rede beslozen sî,

that however the speech closed be,

er was ir alse gerne bî,

he was to-her so gladly by,

17815 daz er ez allez übersach,

that he it all overlooked,

swaz leides ime von ir geschach.

whatever of-sorrow to-him from her happened.

Swaz in dem herzen alle zît

Whatever in the heart all time

versigelt unde beslozen lît,

sealed and locked lies,

deist muelîch ze verberne:

that-is toilsome to forgo:

man üebet vil gerne, 17820
one practices very gladly,

daz die gedanken anget.
what the thoughts troubles.

daz ouge daz hanget
the eye it hangs

vil gerne an sîner weide.
very gladly on its pasture.

herze und ouge beide
heart and eye both

diu weident vil ofte an die vart, 17825
they graze very often on the track,

an der ir beider fröude ie wart;
on which of-them of-both joy ever was;

und swer in daz spil leiden wil,
and whoever to-them the game spoil will,

weizgot der liebet in daz spil.
knows-God he endears to-them the game.

sô mans ie harter dannen nimet,
the-more one-them ever harder thence takes,

sô sî des spils ie mê gezimet 17830
the-more them of-the game ever more befits

und sôs ie harter klebent an:
and the-more-they ever harder cling on:

alsam tet Îsôt und Tristan.
likewise did Isolde and Tristan.

al zehant dô daz geschach,
all at-once when that happened,

daz in ir wunne und ir gemach
that to-them their bliss and their ease

sô mit der huote vor bespart 17835
so with the guarding before shut

sô mit verbote benomen wart,
so with prohibition taken was,

dô was in ande und ange:

then was to-them grievous and narrow:

der gespenstige gelange

the ghostly longing

der tete in allerêrste wê,

it did to-them first-of-all woe,

17840 wê unde maneges wirs dan ê.

woe and by-much worse than before.

in was dô zuo zein ander

to-them was then to one another

vil anger und vil ander,

much narrower and much more-grievous,

dan in dâ vor ie würde.

than to-them there before ever should-become.

diu bercswære bürde

the mountain-heavy burden

17845 der verwâzenen huote

of-the accursed guarding

diu lag in in ir muote

it lay to-them in their spirit

swære alse ein blîgîner berc.

heavy as a leaden mountain.

diu huote, daz vertâne antwerc,

the guarding, the cursed engine,

diu vîendîn der minne,

the enemy of-the love,

17850 diu nam in alle ir sinne.

it took from-them all their senses.

und aber binamen Îsôte

and however truly Isolde

der was ande und nôte,

to-her was grievous and distressing,

Tristandes fremede was ir tô.

Tristan's estrangement was her death.

sô ir ir hêrre ie mê verbôt
the-more to-her her lord ever more forbade

die heinliche wider in,
the intimacy with him,

sô ir gedanke unde ir sin
the-more her thought and her mind

ie harter an in was begraben.
ever harder in him was buried.

diz muoz man ouch an huote haben:
this must one also in guarding have:

diu huote fuoret unde birt,
the guarding feeds and bears,

dâ man si fuorende wirt,
where one it feeding becomes,

niwan den hagen unde den dorn
only the thorn-hedge and the thorn

daz ist der angende zorn,
that is the troubling anger,

der lop und êre sêret
which praise and honor wounds

und manic wîp entêret,
and many-a woman dishonors,

diu vil gerne êre hæte,
who very gladly honor would-have,

ob man ir rehte tæte.
if one to-her rightly should-do.

als man ir danne unrehte tuot,
when one to-her then wrongly does,

sô swâret ir êre unde muot.
so grows-heavy her honor and spirit.

sus verkêret sî diu huote
thus perverts her the guarding

an êren unde an muote.
in honor and in spirit.

17855

17860

17865

17870

und doch swar manz getrîbe,
and yet wherever one-it carry-on,

huote ist verlorn an wîbe,
guarding is lost on woman,

dar umbe daz dekein man
there for that no man

der übelen niht gehüeten kan.
the wicked-one not guard can.

17875 der guoten darf man hüeten niht,
the good-one needs one guard not,

si hüetet selbe, als man giht;
she guards herself, as one says;

und swer ir hüetet über daz,
and whoever her guards over that,

entriuwen, der ist ir gehaz,
in-truth, he is to-her hostile,

der wil daz wîp verkêren
he will the woman corrupt

17880 an lîbe und an den êren
in body and in the honor

und wætlich alsô sêre,
and likely so sorely,

daz sî sich niemer mêre
that she herself never more

sô verrihtet an ir site,
so sets-right in her manner,

irn hafte iemer etswaz mite
unless-to-her clings ever something with

17885 des, daz der hagen hât getragen:
of-that, which the thorn-hedge has borne:

wan iesâ sô der sûre hagen
for at-once when the sour thorn-hedge

in alsô süezem grunde
in so sweet ground

gewurzet zeiner stunde,
rooted at-one hour,

man wüestet in unsanfter dâ,
one lays-waste it less-softly there,

dan in der dürre und anderswâ.
than in the dry-ground and elsewhere.

17890

ich weiz wol, daz der guote muot,
I know well, that the good spirit,

der dem sô lange unrechte tuot,
who to-it so long wrongly does,

biz er mit übele unfrühtic wirt,
until it with ill unfruitful becomes,

daz der noch erger übel birt,
that it yet worse ill bears,

dan der ie übel ist gewesen.
than it-which ever ill has been.

17895

deist wâr, wan daz hân ich gelesen.
that-is true, for that have I read.

durch daz sô sol ein wîse man
for that so shall a wise man

oder swer dem wîbe ir êren gan,
or whoever to-the woman her honor grants,

wider ir guotem muote
against her good spirit

dekein andere huote
no other guarding

17900

ze ir tougenheite kêren
to her secrecy turn

wan wîsen unde lêren,
but guiding and teaching,

zarten unde güeten:

cherishing and being-kind:

dâ mite sol er ir hûeten;

there with shall be her guard;

17905 und wizze wærlîche daz,

and know truly that,

ern gehüetet ir niemer baz;

he guards her never better;

wan sî sî übel oder guot,

for be she ill or good,

der ir ze dicke unrehte tuot,

who to-her too often wrongly does,

si gevâhet lîhte ein muotelîn,

she catches easily a little-mood,

17910 des man gerne âne wolte sîn.

of-which one gladly without would be.

jâ sol ein ieclich biderbe man

yes shall an every bonest man

und der ie mannes muot gewan,

and who ever man's spirit gained,

getrûwen sînem wîbe

trust his wife

und ouch sîn selbes lîbe,

and also his own body,

17915 daz si aller slahte unmâze

that she all kind of-excess

durch sîne liebe lâze.

for his love leave.

swie dicke mans beginne,

however often one-it begin,

dem wîbe enmac ir minne

from-the woman may her love

nieman ûz ertwingen

no-one out force

mit übelîchen dingen:

with evil things:

man leschet minne wol dermite.

one extinguishes love well therewith.

huote ist ein übel minnen site:

guarding is an ill love's custom:

si quicket schedelîchen zorn.

it quickens harmful anger.

daz wîp ist gâr dermite verlorn.

the woman is wholly therewith lost.

17920

Eve's Daughters

XXXIII

The poet argues that forbidding a thing makes women desire it, as it made Eve take the one fruit forbidden her in paradise. A woman who guards her honor against her nature is a man in spirit and deserves praise; she should keep both body and honor and give her life to measure. The man to whom such a woman turns her love has a living paradise in his heart, without thorn or thistle, and the poet holds that such Isolde still live.

Der ouch verbieten möhte lân,

Who also forbidding might leave,

ich wæne ez wære wol getân:

I think it were well done:

daz birt an wîben manegen spot.

that bears in women many-a mockery.

man tuot der manegez durch verbot,

one does of-them many-a-thing through prohibition,

17925

daz man ez gâr verbære,
that one it wholly should-forgo,

17930 ob ez unverbotten wære,
if it unforbidden were,

der selbe dûstel unde der dorn,
the same thistle and the thorn,

weiz got der ist in an geborn:
knows God it is in-them on born:

die frouwen, die der arte sint,
the ladies, who of-the nature are,

die sint ir muoter Êven kint;
they are their mother Eve's children;

17935 diu brach daz êrste verbot:
she broke the first prohibition:

ir erlaubete unser hêrre got
to-her permitted our lord God

obez unde bluomen unde gras,
fruit and flowers and grass,

swaz in dem paradise was,
whatever in the paradise was,

daz sî dû mite tæte
that she there with should-do

17940 swie sô si willen hæte,
however so she will had,

wan einez, daz er ir verbôt
but one, that he to-her forbade

an ir leben und an ir tût;
on her life and on her death;

die pfaffen sagent uns mære,
the priests tell us tales,

daz ez diu vîge wære;
that it the fig were;

daz brach si und brach gotes gebot
that broke she and broke God's commandment

17945

und verlôs sich selben unde got.
and lost her self and God.

ez ist ouch noch mîn vester wân,
it is also yet my firm belief,

Êve enhæte ez nie getân,
Eve would-have it never done,

und enwære ez ir verboten nie.
and were it to-her forbidden never.

ir êrste werc, daz sî begie,
her first work, that she committed,

17950

dar an sô bûwete sî ir art
there on so built she her nature

und tete, daz ir verboten wart.
and did, what to-her forbidden was.

swer sich aber der dinge enstât,
whoever himself however of-the things understands,

sô hæte es Êve guoten rât
so had of-it Eve good supply

umbe daz obez daz eine;
about the fruit the one;

17955

si hæte doch gemeine
she had yet in-common

diu anderen alle
the others all

nâch allem ir gevalle,
after all her liking,

und enwolte ir keinez niuwan daz,
and would of-them none but that,

dar ans ouch alle ir êre gaz.
there on-which-she also all her honor ate.

17960

sus sint si alle Êven kint,
thus are they all Eve's children,

diu nâch der Êven gêvet sint.

who after the Eve Eved are.

hî, der verbieten kunde,

ha, who forbid could,

waz man der Êven funde

how-many one of-the Eves would-find

17965 noch hiutes tages, die durch verbot

yet today's day, who through prohibition

sich selben liezen unde got!

them selves should-leave and God!

und sît in daz von arte kumet,

and since to-them that from nature comes,

und ez diu natiure an in frumet,

and it the nature in them effects,

diu sich es danne enthaben kan,

she-who herself of-it then restrain can,

17970 dâ lît vil lobes und êren an.

there lies much praise and honors in.

wan swelh wîp tugendet wider ir art,

for whatever woman is-virtuous against her nature,

diu gerne wider ir art bewart

who gladly against her nature guards

ir lop, ir êre unde ir lîp,

her praise, her honor and her body,

diu ist niwan mit namen ein wîp

she is only with name a woman

17975 und ist ein man mit muote;

and is a man with spirit;

der sol man ouch ze guote,

to-her shall one also to good,

ze lobe und ze êren

to praise and to honors

alle ir sache kêren.

all her affairs turn.

swâ sô daz wîp ir wîpheit
wherever so the woman her womanhood

unde ir herze von ir leit
and her heart from her lays

17980

und herzet sich mit manne,
and hearts herself with man,

dâ honeget diu tanne,
there honeys the fir,

dâ balsemet der scherlinc;
there balsams the hemlock;

der nezzelen ursprinc
the nettle's source

der rôset ob der erden.
it roses above the earth.

17985

Waz mag ouch iemer werden
What may also ever become

sô reines an dem wîbe,
so pure in the woman,

sô daz si wider ir lîbe
as that she against her body

mit ir êren vehte
with her honor fight

nâch ietweders rehte
after each's right

17990

des lîbes unde der êren!
of-the body and of-the honor!

si sol den kampf sô kêren,
she shall the combat so turn,

daz sî den beiden rehte tuo
that she to-the both right do

und sehe ietwederm alsô zuo,
and look to-each so to,

- 17995 daz daz ander dâ bî
that the other there by
 von ir iht versûmet sî.
by her at-all neglected be.
 ezn ist niht ein biderbe wîp,
it is not an honest woman,
 diu ir êre durch ir lîp,
who her honor for her body,
 ir lîp durch ir êre lât,
her body for her honor leaves,
- 18000 sô guote state sô sî des hât,
so good occasion as she of-that has,
 daz sî si beidiu behabe:
that she them both keep:
 engê noch dem noch disem abe,
go neither from-that nor from-this off,
 behalte sî beide
keep she both
 mit liebe und mit leide,
with love and with sorrow,
- 18005 swie sô siz ane gevalle.
however so her-it on befall.
 weiz got si müezen alle
knows God they must all
 stîgen in ir werdekeit;
climb into their worth;
 mit micheler arbeit
with great hardship
 bevelhe unde lâze
commend and leave
- 18010 ir leben an die mâze;
her life to the measure;
 dâ besetze ir sinne mite,
there set her senses with,

dâ ziere mite lîp unde site:

there adorn with body and manner:

mâze diu hêre

measure the noble-one

diu hêret lîp und êre.

she ennobles body and honor.

ezn ist al der dinge kein,

it is of-all the things none,

18015

der ie diu sunne beschein,

which ever the sun shone-on,

sô rehte sælic sô daz wîp,

so truly blessed as the woman,

diu ir leben unde ir lîp

who her life and her body

an die mâze verlât,

to the measure gives-over,

sich selbe rehte liebe hât;

her self rightly dear has;

18020

und al die wîle und al die frist,

and all the while and all the time,

daz sî ir selber liep ist,

that she to-her self dear is,

sô ist der billich ouch derbî,

so is the right also thereby,

daz si al der werlde liep sî.

that she to-all the world dear be.

ein wîp, diu wider ir lîbe tuot,

a woman, who against her body does,

18025

diu sô gesetzet ir muot,

who so sets her spirit,

daz sî ir selber ist gehaz,

that she to-her self is hostile,

wer sol die minnen über daz?

who shall her love over that?

diu selbe ir lîp unmæret
who herself her body makes-worthless

18030 und daz der werlt bewæret,
and that to-the world proves,

waz liebe oder waz êren
what love or what honors

sol ieman an die kêren?
shall anyone to her turn?

man leschet gelangen,
one extinguishes longing,

sô der beginnet angen
when it begins to-trouble

18035 und wil daz namelôse leben
and will the nameless life

dem gehêreten namen geben.
the ennobled name give.

nein, nein, ez ist niht minne,
no, no, it is not love,

ez ist ir æhtærinne,
it is her persecutor,

diu smæhe, diu bœse,
the shame, the wicked,

18040 diu bœse getelæse,
the wicked worthless-one,

diu enwirdet wîbes namen niht,
she honors woman's name not,

als ein wærlîchez sprichwort giht:
as a true proverb says:

»diu manegem minne sinnet,
»who to-many love intends,

diu ist manegem ungemînet.«
she is by-many unloved.«

18045 diu gerne dâ nâch sinne,
who gladly there after intends,

daz si al diu werlde minne,

that her all the world love,

diu minne sich selben vor,

she love her self first,

zeige al der werlde ir minnen spor:

show to-all the world her love's track:

sint ez durnehte minnen trite,

(if)-are it honest love's steps,

al diu werlt diu minnet mite.

all the world it loves with.

18050

Ein wîp, diu ir wîpheit

A woman, who her womanhood

wider ir selber liebe treit

against her self love bears

der werlde ze gevalle,

to-the world to liking,

die sol diu werlt alle

her shall the world all

wirden unde schœnen,

honor and beautify,

18055

blüemen unde krœnen

flower and crown

mit tegelîchen êren,

with daily honors,

ir êre mit ir mêren.

her honor with her increase.

an swen ouch diu genendet,

on whomever also she ventures,

an den si gâr gewendet

on whom she wholly turns

18060

ir lîp unde ir sinne,

her body and her senses,

ir meine unde ir minne,

her meaning and her love,

der wart sælic ie geborn,

he was blessed ever born,

der ist geboren unde erkorn

he is born and chosen

18065 ze lebenden sælden alle wîs,

to living blessedness all ways,

der hât daz lebende paradîs

he has the living paradise

in sînem herzen begraben;

in his heart buried;

der endarf dekeine sorge haben,

he needs no care have,

daz in der hagen iht ange,

that him the thorn-hedge at-all trouble,

18070 so er nâch den bluomen lange,

when he after the flowers longs,

daz in der dorn iht steche,

that him the thorn at-all prick,

sô er die rôsen breche.

when he the roses break.

da enist der hagen noch der dorn;

there not-is the thorn-hedge nor the thorn;

da enhât der distelîne zorn

there has the thistle's anger

18075 mitalle niht ze tuone.

altogether nothing to do.

diu rôsîne suone

the rosy reconciliation

diu hât ez allez ûf geslagen

it has it all up struck

dorn unde distel unde hagen.

thorn and thistle and thorn-hedge.

in disem paradîse

in this paradise

da enspringet an dem rîse,

there springs on the bough,

18080

engruonet noch enwahset niht,

greens nor grows nothing,

wan daz daz ouge gerne siht.

but what the eye gladly sees.

ez ist gâr in blüete

it is wholly in blossom

von wîplîcher güete.

from womanly goodness.

da enist niht obezes inne

there is no fruit within

18085

wan triuwe unde minne,

but faithfulness and love,

êre unde werltlîcher prîs.

honor and worldly praise.

ahî, ein sô getân pardîs,

ah, a so made paradise,

daz alsô fröudebære

that so joyful

und sô gemeiet wære,

and so May-like were,

18090

dâ möhte ein sæliger man

there might a blessed man

sînes herzen sælde vinden an

his heart's blessedness find in

und sîner ougen wunne sehen.

and his eyes' bliss see.

waz wære ouch dem iht wîrs geschehen

what were also to-him anything worse happened

dan Tristande und Îsolde?

than to-Tristan and Isolde?

18095

der mirs gevolgen wolde,

who me-of-it follow would,

ern dörfte niht sîn leben geben

he would-need not his life give

umbe keines Tristandes leben;

for any Tristan's life;

wan zwâre ein rehte tuonde wîp,

for truly a rightly doing woman,

18100 an swen diu lât êre unde lîp

on whomever she leaves honor and body

und sich der beider dar bewiget,

and herself of-those both there gives-up,

hî, wie si des von herzen pfliget!

ha, how she of-that from heart takes-care!

wie hât sin in sô süezer pflege!

how has she-him in so sweet care!

wie rûmets alle sîne wege

how clears-she all his ways

18105 vor distele und vor dorne,

of thistle and of thorn,

vor allem senedem zorne!

of all yearning anger!

wie frîets in vor herzenôt

how frees-she him from heart's-distress

sô wol sô nie dekein Îsôt

so well as never any Isolde

dekeinen ir Tristanden baz.

any her Tristan better.

18110 und hân ez ouch binamen vür daz,

and have it also truly for that,

der suochte, alse er solde,

who should-seek, as he should,

ez lebeten noch Îsolde,

there lived yet Isoldes,

an den man ez gâr funde,
in whom one it wholly should-find,
 daz man gesuochen kunde.
what one seek could.

Discovered in the Orchard

XXXIV

At midday, in the heat, Isolde has a bed made in the shade of her orchard and sends away all her maidens but Brangaene, and Tristan comes at her summons. Mark comes and finds them asleep in each other's arms. Now he no longer doubts. He goes to fetch his council as witnesses. Tristan wakes, sees him leave, and wakes Isolde: they are betrayed and must part, and he begs her to keep him in her heart and to give him her command and a kiss.

Nu suln wir wider zer huote komen.
Now shall we back to-the guarding come.

18115

den gelieben, also ir habet vernomen,
to-the lovers, as you have heard,

Îsolde und Tristande
Isolde and Tristan

den was diu huote als ande,
to-them was the guarding so grievous,

verbot daz tete in also wê,
prohibition that did to-them so woe,

daz si also flîzeclîchen ê
that they as diligently before

18120

ze ir state nie gedâhten,
to their occasion never thought,

biz sîz ouch vollebrâhten
until they-it also accomplished

nâch allem ir leide:
after all their sorrow:

si gewonnen es beide
they gained of-it both

18125 leit unde tâtliche klage.
sorrow and deadly lament.

ez was an einem mitten tage
it was on a mid day

und schein diu sunne sêre:
and shone the sun sorely:

leider ûf ir êre.
alas on their honor.

zweier hande sunnen schîn
of-two kinds sun's shine

18130 der gleste der künigîn
which gleamed to-the queen

in ir herze und in ir sinne,
into her heart and into her senses,

diu sunne und diu minne,
the sun and the love,

der senede muot, diu heize zît
the yearning spirit, the hot time

diu muoten sî enwiderstrît.
they troubled her in-rivalry.

18135 sus wolte sî dem strîte,
thus would she from-the strife,

dem muote unde der zîte
from-the spirit and from-the time

mit einem liste entwichen sîn
with an art escaped be

und viel enmitten dar in.
and fell in-the-middle there in.

si begunde in ir boumgarten
she began in her orchard

18140 ir gelegenheite warten:
for-her situation to-watch:

si suochte zuo ir state schate,
she sought for her occasion shade,

schate, der ir zuo ir state
shade, which to-her for her occasion

schirm unde helfe bære,
shelter and help should-bear,

dâ küele und eine wære.
where cool and alone were.

und al zehant, daz sî den vant,
and all at-once, that she it found,

18145

si hiez ein bette dar zehant
she bade a bed there at-once

rîlich und schoene machen:
richly and fairly make:

kulter und lîlachen,
quilt and sheet,

purper unde blîât,
purple and silk,

küniclicher bettewât
royal bedclothes

18150

wart über daz bette vil geleit.
was over the bed much laid.

nu daz daz bette was bereit,
now that the bed was ready,

so ez iemer beste kunde,
as it ever best could,

dô leite sich diu blunde
then laid herself the blonde-one

in ir hemedē dar an.
in her shift there on.

18155

die juncfrouwen hiez si dan
the maidens bade she thence

entwîchen al gemeine
withdraw all in-common

niwan Brangænen eine.
but Brangaene alone.

Nu was Tristande ein bote getân,
Now was to-Tristan a message done,

18160 daz er ez durch niht solte lân,
that he it for nothing should leave,

ern spræche Îsôte sâ ze stete.
unless-he spoke Isolde then at once.

nu tete er rehte als Âdam tete:
now did he just as Adam did;

daz obez, daz ime sîn Êve bôt,
the fruit, that to-him his Eve offered,

daz nam er und az mit ir den tôt.
that took he and ate with her the death.

18165 er kam, und gie Brangæne hin
he came, and went Brangaene thither

zen frouwen und saz nider zuo in
to-the ladies and sat down with them

mit angestlîcher swære.
with fearful grief.

si hiez die kamerære
she bade the chamberlains

alle die türe besliezen
all the doors close

18170 und nieman ouch in liezen,
and no-one also in let,

si selbe enhieze in in lân.
she herself unless-bade them in let.

die türe die wurden zuo getân;
the doors they were shut done;

und als Brangæne nider gesaz,
and as Brangaene down sat,

nu bedâhte sî daz
now considered she that

und betrûretz in ir muote,
and mourned-it in her spirit,

daz vorhte noch huote
that fear nor guarding

an ir frouwen niht vervie.
with her lady nothing availed.

Binnen disen trachten gie
Within these thoughts went

der kamerære einer vür die tür
of-the chamberlains one before the door

und was sô schiere nie dervür,
and was so quickly never before-it,

der künec engienge gegen im in
the king unless-went toward him in

und frâgete nâch der künigîn
and asked after the queen

vil harte unmüezelîche.
very very busily.

nu sprach ir iegelîche:
now spoke of-them each:

»si slâfet, hêrre, ich wæne.«
»she sleeps, lord, I think.«

diu verdâhte Brangæne
the pensive Brangaene

diu arme erschrac unde gesweic,
the poor-one took-fright and was-silent,

ir houbet ûf ir ahsel seic,
her head onto her shoullder sank,

hende unde herze enphielen ir.
bands and heart failed her.

18175

18180

18185

18190 der künec sprach aber: »nu saget mir,
the king spoke again: »now tell me,

wâ slâfet sî, diu künigîn.«
where sleeps she, the queen.»

si wîsten in zem garten in,
they directed him to-the garden in,

und Marke kêrte hin zehant,
and Mark turned thither at-once,

dâ er sîn herzeleit dâ vant:
where he his heartache there found:

18195 wîp unde neven die vander
wife and nephew them found-he

mit armen zuo zein ander
with arms to one another

geflohten nâhe und ange,
twined near and tightly,

ir wange an sînem wange,
her cheek on his cheek,

ir munt an sînem munde.
her mouth on his mouth.

18200 swaz er gesehen kunde,
whatever he see could,

daz in diu decke sehen lie,
that him the cover see let,

daz vür daz deckelachen gie
what before the coverlet went

ze dem oberen ende:
at the upper end:

ir arme unde ir hende,
her arms and her hands,

ir ahsel unde ir brustbein 18205
her shoulder and her breastbone

diu wâren alsô nâhe inein
they were so near together

getwungen unde geslozzen,
pressed and locked,

und wære ein werc gegozzen
and were a work cast

von êre oder von golde,
of bronze or of gold,

ez endorfte noch ensolde 18210
it would-need nor should

niemer baz gefüezet sîn.
never better joined be.

Tristan und diu künigîn
Tristan and the queen

die sliefen harte suoze,
they slept very sweetly,

ine weiz, nâch waz unmuoze.
I-not know, after what occupation.

Der künec dô er sîn ungemach 18215
The king when he his discomfort

als offenbærlîche ersach,
so openly saw,

dô was im êrste vür geleit
then was to-him first before laid

sîn endelîchez herzeleit.
his final heartache.

er was aber ein verrihter man:
he was however a settled man:

wân unde zwîvel was dô dan, 18220
belief and doubt was then gone,

sîn altiu überleste;
his old overburden;

er wânde niht, er weste:

he thought not, he knew:

des er dâ vor ie hete gegert,

what he there before ever had desired,

des was er alles dô gewert.

of-that was he all then granted.

18225 entriuwen, ez ist aber mîn wân,

in-truth, it is however my belief,

im hæte dô vil baz getân

to-him would-have then much better done

ein wænen danne ein wizzen.

a believing than a knowing.

des er ie was geflizen

of-what he ever was diligent

ze komene von der zwîvelnôt,

to come from the doubt-distress,

18230 dar an was dô sîn lebender tât.

there in was then his living death.

sus gieng er swigende dan;

thus went he silently thence;

sînen rât und sîne man

his council and his men

die nam er sunder dort hin.

them took he apart there thither.

er huop ûf und seite in,

he lifted up and told them,

18235 daz ime gesaget wære

that to-him told were

vür ein wârez mære,

for a true tale,

daz Tristan und diu künigîn

that Tristan and the queen

bî ein ander solten sîn,

by one another should be,

daz si alle mit im giengen dar

that they all with him should-go there

und næmen umbe si beidiu war,

and should-take about them both heed,

18240

und ob mans alsô funde dâ,

and if one-them so should-find there,

daz man im von in beiden sâ

that one to-him from them both at-once

reht unde gerihte tæte,

right and judgment should-do,

alsô daz lantreht hæte.

as the land-law had.

Nu enwas ouch daz sô schiere nie,

Now was also that so quickly never,

18245

daz Marke von dem bette gie

that Mark from the bed went

und harte unverre was dervan,

and very not-far was therefrom,

sô daz erwachete ouch Tristan

so that awoke also Tristan

und sach in von dem bette gân.

and saw him from the bed go.

»â,« sprach er, »waz habt ir getân,

»ah,« spoke he, »what have you done,

18250

getriuwe Brangæne!

faithful Brangaene!

weiz got, Brangæne, ich wæne,

knows God, Brangaene, I think,

diz slâfen gân uns an den lîp.

this sleeping goes us at the life.

Îsôt, wachet, armez wîp!

Isolde, wake, poor woman!

wachet, herzekünigîn!

wake, heart's-queen!

18255

ich wæne, wir verrâten sîn.«

I think, we betrayed are.

»verrâten?« sprach si, »hêrre, wie?«

»betrayed?« spoke she, »lord, how?«

»mîn hêrre der stuont obe uns hie:

»my lord he stood above us here:

er sach uns beide, und ich sach in.

he saw us both, and I saw him.

18260 er gât von uns iezuo dâ hin,

he goes from us now there thither,

und weiz binamen alse wol,

and knows truly as well,

sô daz ich ersterben sol;

as that I die shall;

er wil ze disen dingen

he will to these things

helfe und geziuge bringen:

help and witnesses bring:

18265 er wirbet unseren tât.

he pursues our death.

herzefrouwe, schoene Îsôt,

heart's-lady, fair Isolde,

nu müeze wir uns scheiden

now must we ourselves part

sô wætlich, daz uns beiden

so likely, that to-us both

sô quotiu state niemer mê

so good occasion never more

18270 ze fröuden widervert als ê.

to joys befalls as before.

nu nemet in iuwer sinne,

now take into your senses,

wie lûterliche minne

how pure love

wir haben geleitet unze her,

we have led until here,

und seht, daz diu noch stæte wer;

and see, that it still constant last;

lât mich ûz iuwerem herzen niht!

let me out-of your heart not!

18275

wan swaz dem mînem geschiht,

for whatever to-the mine happens,

dar ûz enkumet ir niemer:

there out-of comes you never:

Îsôt diu muoz iemer

Isolde she must ever

in Tristandes herzen sîn.

in Tristan's heart be.

nu sehet, herzeфриundîn,

now see, heart's-friend,

18280

daz mir fremde und verre

that me strangeness and distance

iemer hin ze iu gewerre!

ever thither to you trouble!

vergezzet mîn durch keine nôt.

forget me for no distress.

dûze amîe, bête Îsôt,

sweet friend, fair Isolde,

gebietet mir und kûsset mich!«

command me and kiss me!«

18285

The Parting

XXXV

Tristan and Isolde part. She gives him her ring as a token of faithfulness and love and asks that no one come nearer to him than Isolde. She seals their parting with a kiss. Mark, arriving too late with men of his council, finds Isolde alone, and the council persuades him not to act against her. Tristan sails for Normandy, then seeks comfort for his sadness in knighthood and goes to the war in Germany, where he wins great fame.

Si trat ein lützel hinder sich,

She stepped a little behind herself,

siuftende sprach si wider in:

sighing spoke she to him:

»hêrre, unser herze und unser sin

»lord, our heart and our mind

diu sint dar zuo ze lange,

they are there to too long,

18290 ze anclich und ze ange

too anxiously and too closely

an ein ander verflizzen,

to one another devoted,

daz si iemer suln gewizzen,

that they ever shall know,

waz under in vergezzen sî.

what between them forgotten be.

ir sît mir verre oder bî,

you are to-me far or near,

18295 so ensol doch in dem herzen mîn

so shall yet in the heart mine

niht lebenes noch niht lebendes sîn

no of-life nor no living-thing be

wan Tristan, mîn lîp und mîn leben.

but Tristan, my body and my life.

hêrre, ich hân iu lange ergeben

lord, I have to-you long given

beidiu leben unde lîp;

both life and body;

nu sehet, daz mich kein lebende wîp

now see, that me no living woman

18300

iemer von iu gescheide,

ever from you part,

wîrn sîn iemer beide

unless-we be ever both

der liebe unde der triuwe

of-the love and of-the faithfulness

stæte unde niuwe,

constant and new,

diu lange und also lange frist

which long and so long time

18305

sô reine an uns gewesen ist.

so pure in us been is.

und nemet hin diz vingerlîn:

and take hence this little-ring:

daz lât ein urkunde sîn

that let a token be

der triuwen unde der minne,

of-the faithfulness and of-the love,

ob ir dekeine sinne

if you any thoughts

18310

iemer dar zuo gewinnet,

ever there to gain,

daz ir âne mich iht minnet,

that you without me anything love,

daz ir gedenket dâ bî,

that you think there by,

wie mînem herzen iezuo sî.

how to-my heart now be.

- 18315 gedenket an diz scheiden,
think of this parting,
 wie nâhen ez uns beiden
how near it to-us both
 ze herzen und ze lîbe lît.
to heart and to body lies.
 gedenket maneger swâren zît,
think of-many-a heavy time,
 die ich durch iuch erliten hân,
which I for you suffered have,
- 18320 und enlât iu nieman nâher gân
and let to-you no-one nearer go
 dan Îsolde, iuwer friundîn.
than Isolde, your lady-love.
 durch nieman sô vergezzet mîn:
for no-one so forget me:
 wir zwei wir haben liep unde leit
we two we have joy and sorrow
 mit solher gesellekeit
with such companionship
- 18325 her unz an dise stunde brâht;
hither until to this hour brought;
 wir suln die selben andâht
we shall the same devotion
 billîchen leiten ûf den tôt.
rightly lead unto the death.
 hêrre ez ist allez âne nôt,
lord it is all without need,
 daz ich iuch alse verre mane;
that I you so far remind;
- 18330 wart Îsôt ie mit Tristane
became Isolde ever with Tristan
 ein herze unde ein triuwe,
one heart and one faithfulness,

sô ist ez iemer niuwe,

so is it ever new,

sô muoz ez iemer stæte wern.

so must it ever constant last.

doch wil ich einer bete gern:

yet will I a request desire:

swelch enden landes ir gevart,

whatever end of-land you travel,

18335

daz ir iuch, mînen lîp, bewart;

that you yourself, my body, guard;

wan swenne ich des verwîset bin,

for when I of-that orphaned am,

sô bin ich, iuwer lîp, dâ hin:

so am I, your body, there gone:

mir, iuwer m lîbe, dem wil ich

to-me, to-your body, to-it will I

durch iuwer n willen, niht durch mich,

for your sake, not for me,

18340

flîz unde schœne huote geben,

diligence and fair guarding give,

wan iuwer lîp und iuwer leben,

for your body and your life,

daz weiz ich wol, daz lît an mir:

that know I well, that lies in me:

ein lîp und ein leben, daz sîn wir.

one body and one life, that are we.

nu bedenket ie genôte

now consider ever closely

18345

mich, iuwer n lîp, Îsôte.

me, your body, Isolde.

lât mich an iu mîn leben sehen,

let me in you my life see,

so ez iemer schierest mûge geschehen,

as it ever soonest may happen,

und seht ouch ir daz iuwer an mir.

and see also you that yours in me.

18350 unser beider leben daz leitet ir.

our of-both life that lead you.

nu gât her unde kûset mich:

now go hither and kiss me:

Tristan und Îsôt, ir und ich,

Tristan and Isolde, you and I,

wir zwei sîn iemer beide

we two are ever both

ein ding âne underscheide.

one thing without division.

18355 dirre kus sol ein insigel sîn,

this kiss shall a seal be,

daz ich iuwer unde ir mîn

that I yours and you mine

belîben stæte unz an den tôt,

remain constant until to the death,

niwan ein Tristan und ein Îsôt.«

only one Tristan and one Isolde.»

Nu daz diu rede versigelt wart,

Now that the speech sealed was,

18360 Tristan der kêrte ûf sîne vart

Tristan he turned onto his way

mit jâmer und mit maneger nôt.

with misery and with many-a distress.

sîn lîp, sîn ander leben Îsôt

his body, his other life Isolde

beleip mit manegem leide:

remained with many-a sorrow:

die spilgesellen beide

the playmates both

die geschieden sich ê mâles nie

they parted themselves before times never

18365

mit solher marter also hie.

with such torment as here.

Hie mite was ouch der künic komen

Here with was also the king come

und hete ein her ze sich genomen

and had a host to himself taken

von sînem hoverâte.

from his court-council.

si kâmen aber ze spâte:

they came however too late:

18370

si funden niwan Îsôte:

they found only Isolde:

diu lag ouch ie genôte

she lay also ever closely

in trahten an ir bette als ê.

in thoughts on her bed as before.

nu daz der künec dâ nieman mê

now that the king there no-one more

wan eine sîn Îsôte vant,

but alone his Isolde found,

18375

sîn rât der nam in al zehant

his council it took him all at-once

und fuorte in sunder dort hin dan:

and led him apart there thither thence:

»hêrre,« sprâchen sî, »hier an

»lord,« spoke they, »here in

missetuot ir harte sêre,

misdo you very sorely,

iuwer wîp und iuwer êre,

your wife and your honor,

18380

daz ir die ze alsô maneger zît
that you them at so many-a time

ziehende unde zogende sît
drawing and dragging are

ze lasterlîcher inziht
to shameful accusation

gâr âne nôt und umbe niht.
wholly without need and for nothing.

18385 ir hazzet êre unde wîp
you hate honor and wife

und almeist iuwer selbes lîp.
and most-of-all your own body.

wie müget ir iemer werden frô,
how may you ever become glad,

die wîle ir iuwer fröude alsô
the while you your joy so

an iuerm wîbe swachet
in your wife weaken

18390 und sî ze spelle machet
and her to talk make

über hof und über lant,
over court and over land,

und habet an ir noch niht erkant,
and have in her yet nothing known,

daz wider ir êren müge gesîn.
that against her honor may be.

waz wîzet ir der künigîn?
what reproach you the queen?

18395 war umbe velschet ir die,
for what falsify you her,

diu nie valsch wider iu begie?
who never falsehood toward you committed?

hêrre, durch iuwer êre
lord, for your honor

getuot ez niemer mêre:
do it never more:

vermîdet sus getânen spot
avoid thus made mockery

durch iuch selben und durch got.«
for you self and for God.»

18400

sus nâmens in mit rede der van,
thus took-they him with speech there from,

daz er in volgen began
that he them to-follow began

und aber sînen zorn lie
and again his anger left

und ungerochen dannen gie.
and unavenged thence went.

Tristan zen herbergen kam,
Tristan to-the lodgings came,

18405

sîn ingesinde er allez nam
his household he all took

unde zogete sich mit in
and drew himself with them

wol balde gegen der habe hin.
very quickly toward the harbor thither.

daz êrste schif, daz er dâ vant,
the first ship, that he there found,

dar in sô kêrte er al zehant
there in so turned he all at-once

18410

und fuor ze Normandîe
and went to Normandy

er und sîn massenîe.
he and his household.

nu was er aber unlange dâ,
now was he however not-long there,

wan sîn gemüete riet im sâ,
for his mind counseled him at-once,

18415 daz er etswie suochte ein leben
that he somehow should-seek a life

daz im libunge kunde geben
which him sustenance could give

und trôst ze sîner triure.
and comfort for his sadness.

hie merket âventiure:
here mark adventure:

Tristan flôch arbeit unde leit
Tristan fled hardship and sorrow

18420 und suochte leit und arbeit;
and sought sorrow and hardship;

er flôch Marken unde den tôten
he fled Mark and the death

und suochte tâtliche nôten,
and sought deadly distress,

diu in in dem herzen tôten,
which him in the heart killed,

diu fremede von Îsôte.
the estrangement from Isolde.

18425 waz half, daz er den tôten dort flôch
what helped, that he the death there fled

und hie dem tôten mite zôhen?
and here the death with drew?

waz half, daz er der quâle
what helped, that he the torment

entweich von Kurnewâle
escaped from Cornwall

und si ime doch ûf dem rucke lac
and it to-him yet on the back lay

18430 alle zît, naht unde tac?
all time, night and day?

dem wîbe nerte er daz leben

for-the woman saved he the life

und was dem lebene vergeben

and was to-the life poisoned

niuwan mit dem wîbe.

only with the woman.

ze lebene und ze lîbe

to life and to body

enwas niht lebendes sîn tât

was nothing living his death

niwan sîn beste leben, Îsôt:

but his best life, Isolde:

sus twang in nôt unde tât.

thus pressed him distress and death.

nu gedâhte er, solte im disiu nôt

now thought he, should to-him this distress

iemer ûf der erden

ever on the earth

sô tragebære werden,

so bearable become,

daz er ir möhte genesen,

that he of-it might survive,

daz müese an ritterschefte wesen.

that must in knighthood be.

Nu was ein lantmære,

Now was a land-rumor,

daz grôz urluige wære

that great war were

ze Almânje in dem lande.

in Germany in the land.

diz seite man Tristande.

this told one to-Tristan.

18435

18440

18445

sus kêrte er wider Schampânje

thus turned he toward Champagne

dannen her zAlmânje.

thence hither to-Germany.

hie diente er alsô schône

here served he so fairly

18450 dem zepter unde der krône,

the scepter and the crown,

daz rœmisch rîche nie gewan

that Roman empire never gained

under sînem vanen einen man,

under its banner a man,

der ie würde als sagehaft

who ever should-become so famed

von manlicher ritterschaft.

for manly knighthood.

18455 gelückes unde linge

of-fortune and success

an manlichem dinge

in manly thing

und âventiure erwarp er vil,

and adventure won he much,

der ich aller niht gewehenen wil;

of-which I all not mention will;

wan wolte ich alle sîne tât,

for would I all his deeds,

18460 die man von ime geschriben hât,

which one of him written has,

rechen al besunder,

recount all separately,

des mæres würde ein wunder.

of-the tale would-become a wonder.

die fabelen, die hier under sint,

the fables, which here among are,

die sol ich werfen an den wint;

them shall I throw to the wind;

mir ist doch mit der wârheit

to-me is yet with the truth

18465

ein michel arbeit ûf geleit.

a great hardship up laid.

Isolde's Lament

XXXVI

Isolde grieves after Tristan's departure. Without him she can neither live nor die. She feels divided, her self here and her life with Tristan on the sea. She laments that her sorrow is shared and that his is greater. She wants him to be safe, even if it means she must be without him. After half a year or more in Germany, Tristan returns by Normandy to Parmenie and finds Rual and Floraete dead, and their sons welcome him as God's gift of father and mother both.

Tristanes leben und sîn tât,

Tristan's life and his death,

sîn lebender tât, diu blunde Îsôt,

his living death, the blonde Isolde,

der was wê und ande.

to-her was woe and grievous.

des tages, dô sî Tristande

of-the day, when she Tristan

18470

und sînem kiele nâch sach,

and his ship after looked,

daz ir daz herze dô niht brach,

that to-her the heart then not broke,

daz schuof daz, daz er lebende was.

that caused that, that he living was.

sîn leben half ir, daz sî genas;

his life helped her, that she survived;

- 18475 sine mohte leben noch sterben,
she-not could live nor die,
 âne in niht erwerben.
without him not achieve.
 tât unde leben het ir vergeben:
death and life had her poisoned:
 sine mohte sterben noch geleben.
she-not could die nor live.
 daz licht ir liechten ougen
the light of-her bright eyes
- 18480 daz nam sîn selbes lougen
that took its own denial
 ofte und ze maneger stunde.
often and at many-a hour.
 ir zunge in ir munde
her tongue in her mouth
 diu gesweic ir dicke ze der nôt:
it fell-silent for-her often in the distress:
 dane was weder leben noch tât
there was neither life nor death
- 18485 und wâren doch dâ beide.
and were yet there both.
 si wâren aber von leide
they were however from sorrow
 ir rehtes alsô rehtelôs,
of-their right so rightless,
 daz sî dewederez dâ kôs.
that she neither there chose.
 dô sî den segel fliegen sach,
when she the sail flying saw,
- 18490 ir herze wider sich selben sprach:
her heart to it self spoke:

»Owî, owî, mîn hêr Tristan,
»Alas, alas, my lord Tristan,
 nu klebet iu mîn herze allez an,
now clings to-you my heart all on,
 nu ziehent iu mîn ougen nâch
now draw to-you my eyes after
 und ist iu von mir harte gâch.
and is to-you from me very basty.
 wie gâhet ir alsus von mir?
how hasten you thus from me?
 nu weiz ich doch vil wol, daz ir
now know I yet very well, that you
 von iuerm lebene ziehet,
from your life draw,
 swenne ir Îsolde flieheth;
whenever you Isolde flee;
 wan iuwer leben daz bin ich.
for your life that am I.
 iht mêre müget ir âne mich
any more may you without me
 iemer geleben dekeinen tac,
ever live any day,
 dan ich âne iuch geleben mac.
than I without you live may.
 unser lîp und unser leben
our body and our life
 diu sint sô sêre inein gewebe,
they are so sorely together woven,
 sô gâr verstricket under in,
so wholly entwined between them,
 daz ir mîn leben fûeret hin
that you my life lead thither
 und lâzet mir daz iuwer hie.
and leave to-me the yours here.

18495

18500

18505

zwei leben diu enwurden nie

two lives they became never

alsus gemischet under ein.

thus mingled among one.

18510 wir zwei wir tragen under uns zwein

we two we bear between us two

tôt unde leben ein ander an;

death and life one another on;

wan unser dewederez enkan

for of-us neither can

ze rehte sterben noch geleben,

by right die nor live,

ez enmüeze ime daz ander geben.

it unless-must to-it the other give.

18515 hie mite enist diu arme Îsôt

here with is the poor Isolde

noch lebende noch rehte tôt.

neither living nor truly dead.

ine kan weder dar noch dan.

I can neither thither nor thence.

nu hêrre, mîn hêr Tristan,

now lord, my lord Tristan,

sît daz ir mit mir alle zît

since that you with me all time

18520 ein lîp unde ein leben sît,

one body and one life are,

sô sult ir mir ouch lêre geben,

so shall you me also teaching give,

daz ich behabe lîp unde leben

that I keep body and life

iu zaller êrste, dâ nâch mir.

for-you of-all first, there after for-me.

nu lêret an! wes swîget ir?

now teach on! why are-silent you?

uns wære guoter lêre nôt.

to-us were good teaching need.

18525

waz rede ich sinnelôse Îsôt?

what speak I senseless Isolde?

Tristandes zunge und mîn sin

Tristan's tongue and my sense

die varnt dort mit ein ander hin.

they fare there with one another thither.

Îsôte lîp, Îsôte leben

Isolde's body, Isolde's life

diu sint bevolhen unde ergeben

they are commended and given

18530

den segelen unde den winden.

to-the sails and to-the winds.

wâ mag ich mich nu vinden?

where may I myself now find?

wâ mag ich mich nu suochen? wâ?

where may I myself now seek? where?

nu bin ich hie und bin ouch dâ

now am I here and am also there

und enbin doch weder dâ noch hie.

and am yet neither there nor here.

18535

wer wart ouch sus verirret ie?

who was also thus confused ever?

wer wart ie sus zeteilet mê?

who was ever thus divided more?

ich sihe mich dort ûf jenem sê

I see myself there on that sea

und bin hie an dem lande.

and am here on the land.

ich var dort mit Tristande

I fare there with Tristan

18540

und sitze hie bî Marke;

and sit here by Mark;

und kriegent an mir starke

and quarrel in me strongly

beidiu tôt unde leben;

both death and life;

mit disen zwein ist mir vergeben.

with these two is to-me poisoned.

18545 ich stürbe gerne, möhte ich;

I would-die gladly, might I;

nûne lâzet er mich,

now-not lets he me,

an dem mîn leben behalten ist.

in whom my life kept is.

nune mag ich ouch ze dirre frist

now may I also at this time

weder mir noch ime geleben wol,

neither to-me nor to-him live well,

18550 sît daz ich âne in leben sol.

since that I without him live shall.

er lât mich hie, und vert er hin

he leaves me here, and fares he thither

und weiz wol, daz ich âne in bin

and knows well, that I without him am

reht innerhalp des herzen tôt.

right within the heart dead.

weiz got, diz rede ich âne nôt;

knows God, this speak I without need;

18555 mîn leit ist doch gemeine,

my sorrow is yet common,

ine trage ez niht al eine:

I bear it not all alone:

ez ist sîn alse vil sô mîn,

it is his as much as mine,

und wæne, ez ist noch mêre sîn.

and think, it is yet more his.

sîn jâmer und sîn pîne

his misery and his pain

diu ist grœzer dan diu mîne:

it is greater than the mine:

18560

daz scheiden, daz er von mir tuot,

the parting, that he from me makes,

beswæret mir daz mînen muot,

burdens to-me that my spirit,

ez swæret noch den sînen mê.

it burdens yet the his more.

tuot mir daz in dem herzen wê,

(if)-does to-me that in the heart woe,

daz ich sîn hie bî mir enbir,

that I him here by me do-without,

18565

ez tuot im noch wîrs danne mir.

it does to-him yet worse than to-me.

klage ich in, sô klaget er mich,

(if)-lament I him, so laments he me,

und klaget er niht billiche als ich:

and laments he not rightly as I:

ich wil mir wol ze rehte sagen,

I will to-me well by right say,

daz ich mir trûren unde klagen

that I for-me mourning and lament

18570

billiche nâch Tristande nime;

rightly for Tristan take;

wan mîn leben daz lît an ime,

for my life it lies in him,

dâ wider sô lît an mir sîn tô.

there against so lies in me his death.

durch daz sô klaget er âne nô.

for that so laments he without need.

er mac vil gerne von mir varn,

he may very gladly from me fare,

18575

sîn êre und sînen lîp bewarn;

his honor and his body guard;

wan solte er lange bî mir wesen,

for should he long by me be,

so enkunde er niemer genesen.

so could he never survive.

durch daz sol ich sîn haben rât;

for that shall I of-him have riddance;

18580 swie rehte nâhen ez mir gât,

however truly near it to-me goes,

ern sol durch den willen mîn

he shall for the sake mine

sîn selbes niht in sorgen sîn.

of-his self not in cares be.

mit swelher nôt ich sîn enber,

with whatever distress I him do-without,

mir ist doch lieber vil, daz er

to-me is yet dearer much, that he

18585 gesundes lîbes von mir sî,

of-healthy body from me be,

dan er mir alsô wære bî,

than he to-me so were by,

daz ich mich des versæhe,

that I myself of-that should-expect,

daz im schade bî mir geschæhe;

that to-him harm by me should-happen;

wan weizgot swer ze sînem fromen

for knows-God whoever to his profit

18590 mit sînes friundes schaden wil komen,

with his friend's harm will come,

der treit im kleine minne.

he bears him little love.

swaz schaden ich sîn gewinne,

whatever harm I of-him gain,

ich wil Tristandes friundin

I will Tristan's lady-love

gerne âne sînen schaden sîn;

gladly without his harm be;

daz ime sîn dinc ze liebe ergê,

that to-him his affair to joy go,

18595

ine ruoche, und ist mir iemer wê:

I-not care, and is to-me ever woe:

ich wil mich gerne twingen

I will myself gladly constrain

an allen mînen dingen,

in all my things,

daz ich mîn unde sîn entwese,

that I myself and him do-without,

durch daz er mir und ime genese.«

for that he for-me and for-himself recover.«

18600

Dô Tristan, alse ich iezuo las,

When Tristan, as I now read,

ze Almânje gewesen was

in Germany been was

ein halp jâr oder mêre,

a half year or more,

nu belangete in vil sêre

now longed him very sorely

hin wider in die kûnde,

thither back into the acquaintance,

18605

dâ er etswaz befûnde,

where he something should-find,

waz der lantmære

what of-the land-tidings

von sîner frouwen wære.

of his lady were.

in sînem muote er sich beriet,

in his spirit he himself counseled,

- 18610 daz er von Almânje schiet
that he from Germany parted
 und aber sîne reise nam
and again his journey took
 dô hin, von dannen er dar kam,
there thither, from whence he there came,
 hin wider ze Normandië,
thither back to Normandy,
 dannen ze Parmenîe
thence to Parmenie
- 18615 hin ze Rûâles kinden.
thither to Rual's children.
 in selben wânde er vinden
him himself thought he to-find
 und wolte im künden sîne nôt.
and would him make-known his distress.
 leider nû was er aber tôt,
alas now was he however dead,
 er und sîn wîp Floræte.
he and his wife Floræte.
- 18620 sîne süne, die er aber hæte,
his sons, whom he however had,
 daz sult ir wizzen, daz die dô
that shall you know, that they then
 von inneclîchem herzen frô
from inward heart glad
 Tristandes künfte wâren.
of-Tristan's coming were.
 der anpfanc, dens im bâren,
the reception, which-they him bore,
- 18625 der was reine unde süeze:
it was pure and sweet:
 sîne hende und sîne füeze,
his hands and his feet,

sîn ougen unde sînen munt

his eyes and his mouth

die kusten sî ze maneger stunt.

them kissed they at many-a time.

»hêrre«, sprâchen sî zehant,

»lord«, spoke they at-once,

»got hât uns an iu wider gesant

»God has us in you back sent

18630

beidiu vater unde muoter.

both father and mother.

getriuwer hêrre guoter,

faithful lord good,

nu lâzet iuch hie wider nider

now let yourself here back down

und habet iu daz allez wider,

and have for-yourself that all back,

daz iuwer und unser solte wesen

what yours and ours should be

18635

und lât uns hie mit iu genesen,

and let us here with you survive,

als unser vater mit iu genas,

as our father with you survived,

der iuwer ingesinde was,

who your household was,

als ouch wir iemer gerne sîn.

as also we ever gladly are.

unser muoter, iuwer friundîn,

our mother, your friend,

18640

und unser vater sint beidiu tôt;

and our father are both dead;

nu hât got unser aller nôt
now has God of-us all distress

genædeclîche an iu bedâht,
graciously in you considered,

daz er iuch uns her wider hât brâht.«
that he you to-us hither back has brought.»

Arundel

XXXVII

Tristan mourns at the grave of Rual and Floraete, and Rual's children put their houses and service at his command. He hears of war in Arundel, whose Duke Jovelin has lost his march to his neighbors. He goes to help, and he and Jovelin's son Kaedin become fast friends. Holding a castle on the enemy's road, they raid by stealth, and Tristan sends secretly to Parmenie; five hundred knights come, and he hides half at Karke and half in the castle.

18645 Der trûrære Tristan

The mourner Tristan

der hete aber hie van

he had again here from

triure unde michel ungehabe.

sadness and great distress.

er bat sich wîsen zuo ir grabe.

he bade himself direct to their grave.

dâ gieng er trûrende hin,

there went he mourning thither,

18650 dâ stuont er guote wîle ob in

there stood he good while above them

weinende unde klagende,

weeping and lamenting,

sîniu klagemære sagende.

his lament-tales telling.

er sprach vil inneclîche:

he spoke very inwardly:

»nu erkenne ez got der rîche,

»now know it God the mighty,

sol ez iemer dar zuo komen,

(if)-shall it ever there to come,

18655

als ich von kinde hân vernomen,

as I from child have heard,

daz triuwe und êre werde

that faithfulness and honor become

begraben in der erde,

buried in the earth,

sô ligent si beidiu hie begraben;

so lie they both here buried;

und sol ouch triuwe und êre haben

and shall also faithfulness and honor have

18660

mit gote gemeine, als man giht,

with God in-common, as one says,

sone zwîvel ich zewâre niht

so doubt I truly not

und ist binamen kein lougen,

and is truly no denial,

sine sîn vor gotes ougen:

they be before God's eyes:

Rûâl und Floræte,

Rual and Floraete,

18665

die got der werlt sô hæte

whom God to-the world so had

gewerdet unde geschoenet,

honored and beautified,

die sint ouch dort gekrœnet,

they are also there crowned,

da diu gotes kint gekrœnet sint.«

where the God's children crowned are.«

- 18670 diu sæligen Rûâles kint
the blessed Rual's children
- diu leiten dô Tristande vûr
they laid then to-Tristan before
- mit vil durnehter willekûr
with very honest free-will
- ir hiuser, ir lîp unde ir guot
their houses, their body and their goods
- und also dienesthaften muot,
and so serviceable spirit,
- 18675 als si iemer beste kunden.
as they ever best could.
- si wâren zallen stunden
they were at-all hours
- sînem dienste undertân:
to-his service subject:
- swaz er gebôt, daz was getân
whatever he commanded, that was done
- an iegelîchen dingen,
in every things,
- 18680 diu si mohten vollebringen:
whicb they might accomplish:
- si fuoren mit im schouwen
they went with him to-see
- ritter unde frouwen;
knights and ladies;
- si dienten ime ze manegen tagen,
they served him at many days,
- turnieren, bîrsen unde jagen,
jousting, stalking and hunting,
- 18685 swaz kurzewîle er wolte pflegen.
whatever pastime he would pursue.

Nu was ein herzentuom gelegen
Now was a duchy lying

zwischen Britanje und Engellant,
between Brittany and England,

daz was Arundel genant
that was Arundel named

und stiez daz ûf daz mer alsô.
and abutted that onto the sea so.

dâ was ein herzoge dô
there was a duke then

18690

frech unde höfisch und wol getaget,
bold and courtly and well aged,

dem heten, als diu istôrje saget,
to-him had, as the history says,

sîne umbesæzen starke
his neighbors strongly

sîn gerihte und sîne marke
his jurisdiction and his march

verurliuget unde benomen.
warred-over and taken.

18695

si heten in gâr überkomen
they had him wholly overcome

beide ûf dem lande und ûf dem mer.
both on the land and on the sea.

vil gerne hæte er sich ze wer
very gladly would-have he himself to defense

gesetzt, nû enmohter.
set, now not-might-be.

einen sun und eine tohter
a son and a daughter

18700

hete er von sînem wîbe;
had he by his wife;

an tugenden unde an lîbe
in virtues and in body

wâren si beidiu vollekomen.
were they both perfect.

der sun der hete swert genomen
the son he had sword taken

18705 und was dar an verflizzen gâr.
and was there in devoted wholly.

dâ mite hete er wol driu jâr
there with had he well three years

vil lobes und êren bejaget.
much praise and honors won.

sîn swester was schœne unde maget
his sister was fair and maiden

und hiez Îsôt als blansche mains;
and was-called Isolde of-the white hands;

18710 ir bruoder Kâedîn li frains,
her brother Kaedin the frank,

ir vater der herzog Jovelîn;
their father the duke Jovelin;

ir muoter diu herzogîn
their mother the duchess

diu was genant Karsîe.
she was named Karsie.

Nu man ze Parmenîe
Now one to Parmenie

18715 gesagete Tristande,
told to-Tristan,

daz urluige in dem lande
that war in the land

ze Arundêle wære,
at Arundel were,

er gedâhte sîner swære

he thought his grief

aber ein teil vergezzen dâ.

again a part forget there.

von Parmenîe fuor er sâ

from Parmenie went he at-once

18720

hin wider Arundêle

thither toward Arundel

gegen einem kastêle,

toward a castle,

dâ er des landes hêrren vant:

where he of-the land lord found:

daz was Karke genant.

that was Karke named.

dâ kêrte er zallerêrste hin.

there turned he first-of-all thither.

18725

hêrre und gesinde enpfiegen in,

lord and household received him,

als man ze nôt den biderben sol.

as one in need the brave-one shall.

si erkanden in von sage wol:

they knew him by report well:

Tristan, als uns daz mære seit,

Tristan, as to-us the tale says,

der was von sîner manheit

he was for his manhood

18730

in al den inselen erkant,

in all the islands known,

die wider Occêne sint gewant.

which toward Ocean are turned.

durch daz wâren sîn dise frô.

for that were of-him these glad.

der herzoge ergap sich dô

the duke gave-over himself then

18735 sînem râte und sîner lêre.

to-his counsel and to-his teaching.

sîn lant und sîn êre

his land and his honor

dâ bat er in hêrre über sîn.

there bade he him lord over be.

sîn sun, der höfsche Kâedîn,

his son, the courtly Kaedin,

was sêre an in verflizzen:

was sorely toward him devoted:

18740 swar an er mohte wizzen

wherever in he could know

sîne wirde und sîn êre,

his worth and his honor,

dar an fleiz er sich sêre,

there in strove he himself sorely,

dâ stuont al sîn gedanc hin.

there stood all his thought thither.

si zwêne wâren under in

they two were between them

18745 alle stunde und alle zît

all hours and all time

enwette unde enwiderstrît

in-wager and in-rivalry

wider ein ander diensthaft:

toward one another serviceable:

triuwe unde geselleschaft

faithfulness and companionship

gelobeten sî zwêne under in zwein

vowed they two between them two

und behielten ouch die wol inein

and kept also them well together

18750

unz an ir beider ende.

until to their of-both end.

Tristan der ellende

Tristan the exile

Kâedînen er zuo sich nam,

Kaedin he to himself took,

an den herzogen er kam,

to the duke he came,

er vorschete unde bat im sagen

he inquired and bade to-him tell

18755

sîn krieg, wie sich der dar getragen

his war, how itself it there borne

von sînen vînden hæte,

from his foes had,

von wannen man im tæte

from whence one to-him should-do

den aller grœzesten schaden,

the very greatest harm,

mit dem er wære überladen.

with which he were overladen.

18760

nu ime daz allez wart benant,

now to-him that all was named,

wie daz urluige was gewant,

how the war was turned,

und ime vil rehte wart geseit

and to-him very rightly was told

der vînde gelegenheit,

of-the foes situation,

18765 wâ sî zuo riten mit ir gezoge,
where they to rode with their troop,

nu hete der herzoge
now had the duke

ein guot kastêl in sîner pflege,
a good castle in his care,

daz lac den vînden ûf ir wege;
it lay to-the foes on their way;

aldâ gezôch sich Tristan in
there drew himself Tristan in

18770 und sîn geselle Kâedîn
and his companion Kaedin

mit mæzlicher ritterschaft.
with moderate knighthood.

sine wâren niht sô statehaft,
they were not so well-provided,

daz sî dekeinen veltstrît
that they any field-battle

mohten gehaben ze keiner zît,
might have at no time,

18775 wan sô vil, sôs ie kunden
but so much, as-they ever could

ze eteslîchen stunden
at some hours

mit roube und mit brande
with robbery and with burning

geschaden der vînde lande,
harm the foes' land,

geswæslîch unde verstolne.
covertly and stealthily.

18780 Tristan sante verholne
Tristan sent secretly

wider heim ze Parmenî:
back home to Parmenie:

sîner lieben massenîe,

to-his dear household,

Rûâles kinden, er enbôt,

to-Rual's children, he sent-word,

im wære ritterschefte nôt,

to-him were of-knighthood need,

der bedörfte er nie sô sêre,

of-it needed he never so sorely,

18785

daz sir tugent unde ir êre

that they-their virtue and their honor

vil verre an ime bedæhten

very far in him should-consider

und ime ir helfe bræhten.

and to-him their help should-bring.

die brâhten ime an einer schar

they brought him in a company

fünfhundert covertiure dar,

five-hundred caparisoned-horses there,

18790

bereitet wol ze prise,

equipped well to praise,

und grôzen râten von spîse.

and great store of food.

und also Tristan vernam,

and as Tristan heard,

daz ime von lande helfe kam,

that to-him from land help came,

er fuor selbe gegen in

he went himself toward them

18795

und leites allez nahtes hin

and led-them all at-night thither

und fuortes alsô in daz lant,

and led-them so into the land,

daz ez lützel ieman bevant

that it little anyone perceived

wan die, die friunde wâren

but those, who friends were

18800 und im helfe dar zuo bâren.

and to-him help there to bore.

die halben er ze Karke liez:

the half he at Karke left:

aldâ gebôt er unde hiez,

there commanded he and bade,

daz sî sich sêre in tæten

that they themselves sorely in should-do

und keine war des hæten,

and no heed of-it should-have,

18805 swer dar ze strîte kæme,

whoever there to battle should-come,

biz man vür wâr vernæme,

until one for true should-bear,

daz Kâedîn und er dâ striten

that Kaedin and he there fought

daz sî si danne vor an riten

that they them then before on rode

und sô versuochten ir heil.

and so tried their luck.

18810 hie mite nam er daz ander teil,

here with took he the other part,

dâ mite kêrte er ûf sîne vart

there with turned he onto his way

zer burc, diu ime bevolhen wart.

to-the castle, which to-him commended was.

dar in sô brâhte er sî bî naht

there in so brought he them by night

und hiez ouch die dar inne ir maht

and bade also those there in their might

verhelen alsô starke

conceal so strongly

als jene dâ ze Karke.

as those there at Karke.

18815

Kaedin's War

XXXVIII

Tristan rides out with a hundred knights and raids the enemy's march openly, bidding Kaedin's men come to his help if he is chased. The enemy leaders, Rugier of Doleise, Nautenis of Hante, and Rigolin of Nantes, gather four hundred knights against Karke. Tristan and Kaedin fall on them, the castle rides out behind them, and the enemy is broken. Rugier and Rigolin are taken, the land is laid waste, the Parmenie knights go home, and the captives are pardoned under seal.

Des morgens dô ez tagen began,

In-the morning when it to-dawn began,

nu hete aber Tristan

now had however Tristan

ritter ûz gesundert

knights out separated

niht minner danne hundert;

not fewer than hundred;

die andern liez er in der stat.

the others left he in the town.

Kâedînen er bat,

Kaedin he bade,

daz er den sînen sagete,

that he to-the his should-say,

18820

ob man in dar gejagete,
if one him there chased,

18825 daz man sîn war nâme
that one of-him heed should-take

und ime ze helfe kâme
and to-him to help should-come

von dannen und von Karke.
from thence and from Karke.

sus reit er ûf die marke;
thus rode he onto the march;

er roubete unde brande
he robbed and burned

18830 offênlichen in dem lande,
openly in the land,

swâ er der vînde veste
wherever he of-the foes fortress

und ouch ir stete weste.
and also their towns knew.

dannoch vor naht dô wart der schal
yet before night then was the noise

in dem lande fliegende über al,
in the land flying over all,

18835 daz der stolze Kâedîn
that the proud Kaedin

ûz geriten solte sîn
out ridden should be

mit offênlicher reise.
with open expedition.

Rugier von Doleise
Rugier of Doleise

und Nautenîs von Hante
and Nautenis of Hante

18840 und Rigolîn von Nante,
and Rigolin of Nantes,

der vînde leitære,

of-the foes leaders,

den wart daz mære swære:

to-them became the tidings heavy:

al die state und al die maht,

all the force and all the might,

die si mohten bî der naht

which they might by the night

besenden, diu wart gâr besant.

summon, it was wholly summoned.

18845

des anderen tages zehant

the other day at-once

wol hin umbe den mitten tac,

well thither about the mid day,

dô sich ir state inein gewac,

when itself their force together weighed,

si kêrten wider Karke hin.

they turned toward Karke thither.

ritter hetens under in

knights had-they among them

18850

vierhundert unde mêre

four-hundred and more

und versâhen sich des sêre,

and expected themselves of-that sorely,

si solten sich dâ nider lân,

they should themselves there down let,

als ouch dâ vor heten getân

as also there before had done

vil ofte und ze manegem tage.

very often and at many-a day.

18855

nu kêrte Tristan ûf ir slage

now turned Tristan onto their tracks

und sîn geselle Kâedîn,

and his companion Kaedin,

dô jene vil sicher wânden sîn,
when those very sure thought be,

daz ieman ze den zîten
that anyone at the times

18860 mit in getörste strîten.
with them dared fight.

dô flugen dise allenthalben zuo,
then flew these everywhere to,

ir keiner wânde envollen fruo
of-them none thought fully early

den vînden genâhen.
the foes to-approach.

Nu daz die vînde ersâhen,
Now that the foes saw,

18865 daz ez ze strîte was gewant,
that it to battle was turned,

si kêrten an den strît zehant.
they turned to the battle at-once.

si kâmen mit ein ander her.
they came with one another hither.

alhie flouc sper unde sper,
here flew spear and spear,

ros unde ros, man unde man
horse and horse, man and man

18870 sô vîentlîche ein ander an,
so hostilely one another at,

daz dâ vil michel schade ergie.
that there very great harm happened.

si tâten schaden dort unde hie:
they did harm there and here:

hie Tristan unde Kâedîn,
here Tristan and Kaedin,

dort Rugier unde Rigolîn.
there Rugier and Rigolîn.

swes ieman mit dem swerte

whatever anyone with the sword

18875

oder mit der lanzen gerte,

or with the lance desired,

daz hete er dâ, daz vander.

that had he there, that found-he.

si riefen wider ein ander,

they cried against one another,

hie: »schevelier Hante,

here: »chevalier Hante,

Doleise unde Nante!«

Doleise and Nantes!«

18880

dort: »Karke und Arundê!«

there: »Karke and Arundel!«

Dô jene in dem kastêle

When those in the castle

den strît ze stete sâhen stân,

the battle in place saw stand,

si liezen ûz den porten gân

they let out-of the gates go

und anderhalben in die schar.

and on-the-other-side into the company.

18885

die tâten sî her unde dar

they drove them hither and thither

mit hezlîchem strîte.

with hateful battle.

in harte unlangem zîte

in very short time

durchbrâchen sîs her unde hin.

broke-through they-them hither and thither.

si riten houwende under in

they rode hewing among them

18890

als eber under schâfen.

as boars among sheep.

baniere unde wâfen,

banners and arms,

diu der houbetvînde wâren,

which of-the chief-foes were,

der begunde Tristan vâren

them began Tristan to-lie-in-wait-for

18895 und sîn geselle Kâedîn.

and his companion Kaedin.

dâ wart Rugier und Rigolîn

there was Rugier and Rigolin

von Nautenîs gevangen

of Nautenis captured

und michel schade begangen

and great harm committed

under ir massenîe.

among their household.

18900 Tristan von Parmenîe

Tristan of Parmenie

und sîne lantgesellen

and his countrymen

die riten vînde vellen,

they rode foes felling,

slahen unde vâhen.

slaying and capturing.

nu daz die vînde ersâhen,

now that the foes saw,

18905 daz in diu wer niht tohte,

that to-them the defense not availed,

swie sich der man dâ mohte

however himself the man there could

mit flûhte oder mit listen

with flight or with cunning

generen oder gefristen,

save or respite,

des was ir iegelîchem nôt:

of-that was of-them to-each need:

fluht oder flêhen oder der tôt

flight or pleading or the death

18910

die schieden einsît den strît.

they parted to-one-side the battle.

Nu daz der strît in eine sît

Now that the battle on one side

mitalle enschumpfieret wart

altogether discomfited was

und die gevangen bewart

and the captives guarded

und behalten, dâ si solten sîn,

and kept, where they should be,

18915

Tristan unde Kâedîn

Tristan and Kaedin

die nâmen alle ir ritterschaft

they took all their knighthood

alle ir state und alle ir kraft

all their force and all their strength

und riten dô êrste in daz lant:

and rode then first into the land:

swâ man der vînde keinen vant

wherever one of-the foes any found

18920

oder iht ir dinges weste

or anything of-their things knew

sô habe, sô stete, sô veste,

so goods, so towns, so fortresses,

daz was verloren, also ez lac.

that was lost, as it lay.

ir gewin und ir bejac

their gain and their catch

den sanden sî ze Karke.

that sent they to Karke.

18925

nu sî der vînde marke

now they of-the foes march

gâr under sich gebrâchen

wholly under themselves broke

und wol ir zorn gerâchen

and well their anger avenged

und heten zir hant allez lant,

and had to-their hand all land,

18930 Tristan der schickete al zehant

Tristan he sent all at-once

sîne lantmassenîe

his land-household

wider heim ze Parmenîe

back home to Parmenie

und dankete in vil tiure,

and thanked them very dearly,

daz er êre und âventiure

that he honor and adventure

18935 von ir genâden hæte.

from their grace had.

Tristan der nâchræte,

Tristan the prudent-one,

dô sîn gesinde dannen schiet,

when his household thence parted,

umbe die gevangen en er riet,

about the captives he counseled,

daz sî ze hulden kæmen

that they to favor should-come

18940 und von ir hêrren næmen,

and from their lord should-take,

swaz ern ir guotes wider lêch,

whatever he-to-them of-their goods back lent,

den Worten, daz er in verzêch;

on-the words, that he them released;

und versigelten ouch daz,
and sealed also that,
 daz disiū schulde und dirre haz
that this guilt and this hatred
 dem lande unschadebære
to-the land unharmed
 irhalben iemer wære;
on-their-part ever were;
 und kâmen allesamet dan
and came all-together thence
 die houbethêrren unde ir man.
the chief-lords and their men.

18945

Isolde of the White Hands

XXXIX

Tristan is honored at court. Kaedin's sister, Isolde of the White Hands, catches his attention because she shares the name of his love. Her name confuses him, and he plays on it to himself: Cornwall has become Arundel, Tintajoel Karke, and Isolde Isolde. Tristan feels drawn to her, and she to him. Kaedin encourages them. At Kaedin's urging she answers him in word and bearing, and the two vow love and companionship between them.

Hie mite was aber Tristande
Here with was again to-Tristan
 da ze hove und dâ ze lande
there at court and there in land
 vil lobes und êren vür geleit.
much praise and honors before laid.
 sîne sinne und sîne manheit
his wits and his manhood
 diu prîsete hof unde lant.
them praised court and land.

18950

diu beidiu wâren ouch gewant

they both were also turned

18955 niht anders wan als er gebôt.

nothing other but as he commanded.

Kâedînes swester Îsôt,

Kaedin's sister Isolde,

diu mit den wîzen handen,

she with the white hands,

diu bluome von den landen,

the flower of the lands,

diu was stolz unde wîse

she was proud and wise

18960 und hete sich mit prîse

and had herself with praise

und mit lobe sô vür genomen,

and with laud so forward taken,

daz si al daz lant hete überkomen,

that she all the land had overcome,

daz daz niht anders seite

that it nothing other said

wan von ir sælekeite.

but of her blessedness.

18965 dô die Tristan sô schoene sach,

when her Tristan so fair saw,

ez frischete ime sîn ungemach:

it freshened to-him his discomfort:

sîn altiu herzeriuwe

his old heart's-rue

diu wart aber dô niuwe.

it became again then new.

si mante in ie genôte

she reminded him ever closely

18970 der anderen Îsôte,

of-the other Isolde,

der lûteren von Îrlant;

the clear-one from Ireland;

und wan si Îsôt was genant,

and since she Isolde was named,

swenne er sîn ouge an sî verlie,

whenever he his eye on her let,

sô wart er von dem namen ie

so became he from the name ever

sô riuwec und sô fröudelôs,

so rueful and so joyless,

daz man im under ougen kôs

that one on-him under eyes saw

den smerzen sînes herzen.

the pain of-his heart.

doch liebete er den smerzen

yet loved he the pain

und truog im inneclîchen muot:

and bore to-it inward spirit:

er dûhte in süeze und dûhte in guot.

it seemed to-him sweet and seemed to-him good.

er minnete diz ungemach

he loved this discomfort

durch daz, wan er si gerne sach;

for that, since he her gladly saw;

sô sach er sî gerne umbe daz:

so saw he her gladly for that:

im tete diu triure verre baz,

him did the sadness far better,

die er nâch der blunden hæte,

which he for the blonde-one had,

dan im ander fröude tæte.

than him other joy should-do.

Îsôt was sîn liep und sîn leit,

Isolde was his joy and his sorrow,

18975

18980

18985

jâ, Îsôt, sîn beworrenheit,

yes, Isolde, his confusion,

diu tete im wol, diu tete im wê:

she did him well, she did him woe:

18990 sô ime Îsôt sîn herze ie mê

the-more to-him Isolde his heart ever more

in dem namen Îsôte brach,

in the name Isolde broke,

sô er Îsôte ie gerner sach.

the-more he Isolde ever more-gladly saw.

Vil dicke sprach er wider sich:

Very often spoke he to himself:

»â dê benîe, wie bin ich

»ah God bless, how am I

18995 von disem namen verirret!

by this name confused!

er irret unde wirret

it confuses and troubles

die wârheit und daz lougen

the truth and the lie

mîner sinne und mîner ougen.

of-my senses and of-my eyes.

er birt mir wunderliche nôt:

it bears to-me wondrous distress:

19000 mir lachet unde spilt Îsôt

to-me laughs and plays Isolde

in mînen ôren alle frist,

in my ears all time,

und enweiz iedoch, wâ Îsôt ist:

and not-know yet, where Isolde is:

mîn ouge, daz Îsôte siht,

my eye, that Isolde sees,

daz selbe ensiht Îsôte niht:

that same sees Isolde not:

mir ist Îsôt verre und ist mir bî:
to-me is Isolde far and is to-me near:

19005

ich fürhte, ich aber gîsôtet sî
I fear, I again Isolded be

ze dem anderen mâle.
for the second time.

ich wæne, ûz Kurnewâle
I think, out-of Cornwall

ist worden Arundêle,
is become Arundel,

Karke ûz Tintajoêle
Karke out-of Tintajuel

19010

und Îsôt ûz Îsôte.
and Isolde out-of Isolde.

mich dunket ie genôte,
me seems ever closely,

als ieman iht von dirre maget
when anyone anything of this maiden

in Îsôte namen saget,
in Isolde's name says,

daz ich Îsôte funden habe.
that I Isolde found have.

19015

hie bin ouch ich verirret abe.
here am also I confused off.

wie wunderlîch ist mir geschehen!
how wondrously is to-me happened!

daz ich Îsôte müese sehen,
that I Isolde might see,

des gere ich nû lange frist;
of-that desire I now long time;

nu bin ich komen, dâ Îsôt ist,
now am I come, where Isolde is,

19020

und bin Îsôte niender bî,
and am to-Isolde nowhere near,

swie nâhen ich Îsôte sî.

however near I to-Isolde be.

Îsôte sihe ich alle tage

Isolde see I all days

und sihe ir niht: daz ist mîn klage.

and see her not: that is my lament.

19025 ich hân Îsôte funden

I have Isolde found

und iedoch niht die blunden,

and yet not the blonde-one,

diu mir sô sanfte unsanfte tuot.

who to-me so softly unsoftly does.

ez ist Îsôt, diu mir den muot

it is Isolde, who to-me the spirit

in dise gedanke hât brâht,

into these thoughts has brought,

19030 von der mîn herze als ist verdâht:

of whom my heart so is thoughtful:

ez ist diu von Arundêle

it is she of Arundel

und niht Îsôt la bête;

and not Isolde the fair;

der ensiht mîn ouge leider niht.

her sees my eye alas not.

swaz aber mîn ouge iemer gesiht,

whatever however my eye ever sees,

19035 daz mit ir namen versigelt ist,

that with her name sealed is,

dem allem sol ich alle frist

to-it all shall I all time

liebe unde holdez herze tragen,

love and devoted heart bear,

dem lieben namen genâde sagen,

to-the dear name thanks say,

der mir sô dicke hât gegeben

which to-me so often has given

wunne unde wunneclîchez leben.«

bliss and blissful life.«

19040

Alsolhiu mære treip Tristan

Such tales carried Tristan

vil ofte wider sich selben an,

very often to him self on,

swenne er sîn senftez ungemach,

whenever he his soft discomfort,

Îsôte als blansche mains, gesach.

Isolde of-the white hands, saw.

diu fiuwarniuwete ime den muot

she fire-renewed to-him the spirit

19045

mit der glimmenden gluot,

with the glimmering ember,

diu ime doch naht unde tac

which to-him yet night and day

betrochen in dem herzen lac.

smoldering in the heart lay.

er enwas dô niht gedanchaft

he was then not thoughtful

ze ernste noch ze ritterschaft;

to earnest nor to knighthood;

19050

sîn herze und sîne sinne

his heart and his senses

dien wâren niwan an minne

they were only on love

und an gemuotheit geleit.

and on high-spirits laid.

er suochte gemuotheit

he sought high-spirits

in wunderlîcher ahte:

in wondrous manner:

19055

er besazte sîne trahte,

he set his thoughts,

er wolte liebe und lieben wân

he would love and dear belief

wider die maget Îsôte hân,

toward the maiden Isolde have,

sîn gemüete gerne twingen

his mind gladly constrain

19060 ze ir liebe ûf den gedingen,

to her love on the hope,

ob ime sîn senebürde

whether to-him his yearning-burden

mit ir iht ringer würde.

with her at-all lighter should-become.

er üebete an ir dicke

he practiced on her often

sîn inneclîche blicke

his inward glances

19065 und sante der sô manegen dar,

and sent to-her so many there,

daz sî binamen wol wart gewar,

that she truly well became aware,

daz er ir holdez herze truoc.

that he to-her devoted heart bore.

ouch hete sî dâ vor genuoc

also had she there before enough

durch in gedanke vür brâht,

for him thoughts before brought,

19070 si hete vil durch in gedâht;

she had much for him thought;

sît sî gehôrte unde gesach,

since she heard and saw,

daz man im sô vil lobes sprach
that one of-him so much praise spoke

über hof und über lant,
over court and over land,

sît was ir herze an in gewant.
since was her heart on him turned.

und alse Tristan denne
and as Tristan then

19075

sîn ougen eteswenne
his eyes sometime

durch âventiure an sî verlie,
by adventure on her let,

sô widerlies ir ougen ie
so let-back her eyes ever

als inneclîchen an den man,
so inwardly on the man,

daz er gedenken began,
that he to-think began,

19080

mit welher slahte dingen
with what of-kind things

erz möhte vollebringen,
he-it might accomplish,

daz al sîn herzeswære
that all his heart's-grief

dermite erloschen wære,
therewith extinguished were,

und was gedanchaft derzuo.
and was thoughtful thereto.

19085

er sach si spâte unde fruô,
he saw her late and early,

swenne ez mit ihte mohte sîn.
whenever it with anything could be.

Vil schiere wart, daz Kâedîn

Very quickly was, that Kaedin

ir zweier blicke wart gewar

of-their two's glances became aware

19090 und fuorte in ouch dô dicker dar,

and led him also then oftener there,

dan er ê mâles tete;

than he before time did;

wan er gedingen hete,

for he hope had,

obs im ze herzen beklibe,

whether-she to-him to heart should-stick,

daz er si næme und dâ belibe,

that he her should-take and there should-remain,

19095 sô hete ouch er mit ime verant

so would-have also he with him ended

sîn urliuqe über al daz lant.

his war over all the land.

sus bat er ie genôte

thus bade he ever urgently

sîn swester Îsôte,

his sister Isolde,

daz sîz mit rede Tristande bute,

that she-it with speech to-Tristan should-offer,

19100 reht also er selbe vor gebute

just as he himself before should-bid

und niemer kæme an keine tât

and never should-come to any deed

âne in und âne ir vater rât.

without him and without her father's counsel.

Îsôt diu leiste sîne bete,

Isolde she performed his request,

wan sîz doch selbe gerne tete,

for she-it yet herself gladly did,

und bôt ez Tristande aber dô baz: 19105
and offered it to-Tristan again then better:

rede unde gebærde und allez daz,
speech and bearing and all that,

daz die gedanke stricket,
which the thoughts ensnares,

minne in dem herzen quicket,
love in the heart quickens,

daz begundes an in wenden
that began-she on him turn

alle wîs und allen enden, 19110
all ways and all ends,

biz daz sin ouch enzunde,
until that she-him also kindled,

daz ime der name begunde
that to-him the name began

den ôren senften an der stete,
to-the ears soften on the spot,

der ime dâ vor unsanfte tete:
which to-him there before unsoftly did:

er hôrte und sach Îsolde 19115
he heard and saw Isolde

vil gernner danne er wolde.
much more-gladly than he would.

reht also tete ouch in Îsolt:
just as did also to-him Isolde:

si sach in gerne und was im holt.
she saw him gladly and was to-him devoted.

er meinde sî, si meinde in:
he loved her, she loved him:

- 19120 hie mite gelobetens under in
here with vowed-they between them
 liebe unde geselleschaft
love and companionship
 und wâren ouch der flîzhafft
and were also of-it diligent
 ze iegelîchen stunden,
at every hours,
 sô sî mit fuoge kunden.
as they with decorum could.

Two Isoldes

XL

Tristan reproaches himself for loving two Isoldes and gives up the second, but treats her kindly. He composes songs, one with the refrain Isolde my love, Isolde my friend, in you my death, in you my life. Everyone thinks it is for Isolde of the White Hands, and so does she; Kaedin seats him at her side, and she courts him. Tristan wavers again, until constancy recalls him to the faithful Isolde, and he sits by the maiden sighing, which all take for love of her.

- 19125 Eines tages dô gesaz Tristan,
One day then sat Tristan,
 und giengen in gedanke an
and went to-him thoughts on
 von sînem erbesmerzen.
of his inherited-pain.
 er bedâhte in sînem herzen
he considered in his heart
 manege und maneger hande nôt,
many and of-many kinds distress,
 19130 die sîn ander leben Îsôt,
which his other life Isolde,

diu blunde küniginne,

the blonde queen,

der slüzzel sîner minne

the key of-his love

durch in erliten hæte

for him suffered had

und ouch dar an sô stæte

and also there in so constant

in allen nœten wære.

in all needs were.

19135

er nam ez ime ze swære,

he took it to-him to grief,

und gieng im rehte an sînen lîp,

and went to-him right to his body,

daz er âne Îsolde ie kein wîp

that he except Isolde ever any woman

durch minne in sînen muot genam

for love into his spirit took

und ie an die gedanke kam.

and ever onto the thoughts came.

19140

leitliche sprach er wider sich:

sorrowfully spoke he to himself:

»ich ungetriuwer, waz tuon ich?

»I faithless-one, what do I?

ich weiz doch wârez alse den tût,

I know yet true as the death,

mîn herze und mîn leben Îsôt,

my heart and my life Isolde,

an der ich hân geunsinnet,

over whom I have gone-mad,

19145

diu enmeinet noch enminnet

she cherishes nor loves

niht dinges ûf der erden,

nothing of-things on the earth,

noch enkan ir niht geworden
nor can to-her nothing become

liep wan ich al eine,
dear but I all alone,

19150 und minne ich unde meine
and love I and cherish

ein leben, des si niht bestât:
a life, of-which she nothing shares:

ine weiz, waz mich verkêret hât.
I-not know, what me turned has.

waz hân ich mich genomen an,
what have I myself taken on,

ich triuwelôser Tristan!
I faithless Tristan!

19155 ich minne zwô Îsolde
I love two Isoldes

und hân die beide holde,
and have them both dear,

und ist mîn ander leben, Îsolt,
and is my other life, Isolde,

niwan einem Tristande holt.
only to-one Tristan devoted.

diu eine wil dekeinen
the one will no

19160 Tristanden wan mich einen,
Tristan but me alone,

und wirbe ich ie genôte
and woo I ever closely

nâch anderer Îsôte.
after another Isolde.

wê dir, sinnelôser man,
woe to-thee, senseless man,

verirreter Tristan!
confused Tristan!

lâ disen blinden unsin, 19165
leave this blind madness,

tuo disen ungedanc hin.«
put this ill-thought away.»

Hie mite kam er des willen wider,
Here with came he of-the will back,

minne unde muot leite er dernider,
love and spirit laid he down,

den er der megede Îsôte truoc;
which he to-the maiden Isolde bore;

iedoch sô bôt er ir genuoc 19170
yet so offered he her enough

sô süezer gebærde,
so sweet bearing,

daz si alle die bewærde
that she all the proof

sîner minne wânde hân.
of-his love thought to-have.

dô was ez anders getân:
then was it otherwise done:

ez ergieng, alse ez solde. 19175
it went, as it should.

Îsôt diu hete Îsolde
Isolde she had from-Isolde

Tristanden muoteshalp genomen.
Tristan in-mind taken.

Tristan was aber mit muote komen
Tristan was however with spirit come

wider an sîn erbeminne:
back to his inherited-love:

sîn herze und sîne sinne 19180
his heart and his senses

die triben dô niwan ir altez leit.
they drove then only their old sorrow.

doch begieng er sîne höfscheit:

yet practiced he his courtliness:

do er an der megede gesach

when he in the maiden saw

ir senelichez ungemach,

her yearning discomfort,

19185 daz sich daz üeben began,

that itself that to-exercise began,

dô leite er sînen fliz dar an,

then laid he his diligence there on,

daz er ir fröude bære:

that he her joy should-bear:

er seite ir schœniu mære,

he told her fair tales,

er sang ir, er schreip unde las;

he sang to-her, he wrote and read;

19190 und swaz ir kurzewîle was,

and whatever to-her pastime was,

dâ zuo was er gedanchaft;

there to was he thoughtful;

er leiste ir geselleschaft,

he performed for-her companionship,

er kurzete ir die stunde

he shortened for-her the hour

etswenne mit dem munde

sometimes with the mouth

19195 und underwîlen mit der hant.

and at-times with the hand.

Tristan er machete unde vant

Tristan he made and composed

an iegellichem seitspil

on every string-instrument

leiche unde guoter noten vil,

lays and good notes many,

die wol geminnet sint ie sît.

which well loved are ever since.

er vant ouch ze der selben zît

he composed also at the same time

19200

den edelen leich Tristanden,

the noble lay Tristan,

den man in allen landen

which one in all lands

sô lieben und sô werden hât,

so dear and so worthy holds,

die wîle und disiu werlt gestât.

the while and this world stands.

ofte unde dicke ergieng ouch daz,

often and frequently happened also that,

19205

sô daz gesinde inein gesaz,

when the household together sat,

er unde Îsôt und Kâedîn,

he and Isolde and Kaedin,

der herzoge und diu herzogîn,

the duke and the duchess,

frouwen und barûne,

ladies and barons,

sô tihtete er schanzûne,

so composed he chansons,

19210

rundate und höfschiu liedelîn

rondeaux and courtly little-songs

und sang ie diz reffloit dar in:

and sang ever this refrain there in:

»Îsôt ma drûe, Îsôt m'amie,

»Isolde my love, Isolde my-friend,

en vûs ma mort, en vûs ma vie!«

in you my death, in you my life!«

und wande er daz sô gerne sanc,

and since he that so gladly sang,

19215

sô was ir aller gedanc,
so was of-them all thought,

und wânden ie genôte,
and thought ever closely,

er meinde ir Îsôte
he meant their Isolde

und fröuten sich es sêre,
and rejoiced themselves of-it sorely,

19220 und aber nieman mêre
and however no-one more

dan sîn geselle Kâedîn:
than his companion Kaedin:

der fuorte in ûz, der fuorte in in
he led him out, he led him in

und sazte in zallen zîten
and set him at-all times

der swester an ir sîten.
to-the sister at her side.

19225 diu was sîn ouch von herzen frô;
she was of-him also from heart glad;

diu nam in aber ze handen dô
she took him again to hands then

und wante danne ir flîz an in.
and turned then her diligence on him.

ir klâren ougen unde ir sin
her clear eyes and her mind

diu spilten ûf in denne;
they played on him then;

sô warf ouch eteswenne 19230
so threw also sometimes

der kranke magetliche name
the weak maidenly name

sîne kiusche und sîne schame
its chastity and its shame

zem nacken von den ougen,
to-the neck from the eyes,

si leite im dicke untougen
she laid him often unbidden

ir hende in die sîne, 19235
her hands into the his,

als obe ez Kâedîne
as if it to-Kaedin

ze liebe geschæhe.
for love should-happen.

swes aber sich der versæhe,
whatever however himself that-one should-expect,

ir selber fröude lac dar an.
her self joy lay there in.

Diu maget diu wart sich wider den man 19240
The maiden she became herself toward the man

sô rehte lieplîch machende,
so truly lovely making,

smierende unde lachende,
smiling and laughing,

kallende unde kôsende,
chattering and caressing,

smeichende unde lôsende,
flattering and charming,

biz daz sin aber enzunde, 19245
until that she-him again kindled,

daz er aber wider begunde

that he again back began

mit muote und mit gedanken

with spirit and with thoughts

an sîner liebe wanken:

in his love to-waver:

er zwîvelte an Îsolde,

he doubted of Isolde,

19250 ob er wolde oder enwolde:

whether he would or not-would:

ouch tete es ime entriuwen nôt,

also did it to-him in-truth distress,

daz sîz im alsô suoze bôt.

that she-it to-him so sweetly offered.

er dâhte dicke wider sich:

he thought often to himself:

»weder wil ich oder enwil ich?

»whether will I or not-will I?

19255 ich wæne nein, ich wæne jâ.«

I think no, I think yes.«

sô was aber diu stæte dâ:

so was however the constancy there:

»nein«, sprach si, »hêrre Tristan,

»no«, spoke she, »lord Tristan,

sich dîne triuwe an Îsôt an,

look thy faithfulness to Isolde at,

gedenke genôte

think closely

19260 der getriuwen Îsôte,

of-the faithful Isolde,

diu nie fuoz von dir getrat.«

who never foot from thee stepped.«

sus was er aber an der stat

thus was he again on the spot

von den gedanken genomen

from the thoughts taken

und aber in solhen jâmer komen

and again into such misery come

durch Îsôte minne,

for Isolde's love,

19265

sînes herzen küniginne,

of-his heart queen,

daz er gebærde unde site

that he bearing and manner

sô gâr verwandelte dermite,

so wholly changed therewith,

daz er an iegelîcher stete

that he in every place

niht anders niuwan trûren tete.

nothing other but mourning did.

19270

und swenne er aber zÎsôte kam,

and whenever he however to-Isolde came,

sîn rede mit ir ze handen nam,

his speech with her to hands took,

daz er sîn selbes gâr vergaz

that he of-his self wholly forgot

und siuftende allez bî ir saz;

and sighing all by her sat;

sîn tougenlîchiu swære

his secret grief

19275

diu wart als offenbære,

it became so manifest,

daz al daz ingesinde jach,

that all the household said,

sîn triure und sîn ungemach

his sadness and his discomfort

daz wære durch Îsôte gâr.

that were for Isolde wholly.

19280 si heten ouch entriuwen wâr:

they had also in-truth truth:

Tristandes triure und sîn nôt

Tristan's sadness and his distress

daz enwas niht anders wan Îsôt.

that was nothing other but Isolde.

Îsôt diu was sîn ungeschicht,

Isolde she was his mishap,

und aber diu mitalle niht,

and however she altogether not,

19285 dâ sîz dâ vür erkanden,

where they-it there for knew,

diu mit den blanken handen:

she with the white hands:

ez was Îsôt la bêle,

it was Isolde the fair,

niht diu von Arundêle.

not she of Arundel.

si wândens aber alle dô.

they thought-it however all then.

19290 sô wânde ouch Îsôt selbe alsô

so thought also Isolde herself so

und wart verirret gâr dervan;

and was confused wholly therefrom;

wan sich enenete Tristan

for himself longed Tristan

dekein zît sô genôte

at-no time so closely

durch keine sîne Îsôte,

for any bis Isolde,

si enenete sich noch mê durch in.

she unless-longed herself yet more for him.

19295

Divided Love

XLI

Tristan and Isolde of the White Hands are both sad, but for different reasons: she loves him, and he loves the other Isolde. She takes his sadness as her own, and he pities her for giving her heart to a belief that is lost. Tristan tries to cheer her, but her love only grows, and he falls into doubt a third time. The poet reflects that distant love is easier to bear than near love withheld. Tristan desires the far Isolde and flees the near one.

Sus triben si zwei die stunde hin

Thus drove they two the hour away

mit ungemeinem leide.

with unshared sorrow.

si seneten sich beide

they longed themselves both

und heten jâmer under in zwein;

and had misery between them two;

und gie der ungelîche inein.

and went it unequally together.

ir minne unde ir meine

their love and their affection

die wâren ungemeine:

they were unshared:

19300

si engiengen dô niht in dem trite
they went then not in the step

gemeiner liebe ein ander mite,
of-common love one another with,

19305 weder Tristan noch diu maget Îsôt.
neither Tristan nor the maiden Isolde.

Tristan der wolte zeiner nôt
Tristan he would at-a need

ein ander Îsolde,
an other Isolde,

und Îsôt diu enwolde
and Isolde she would

keinen anderen Tristanden,
no other Tristan,

19310 diu mit den wîzen handen;
she with the white hands;

si minnete unde meinde in:
she loved and cherished him:

an im lac ir herze und ir sin,
on him lay her heart and her mind,

sîn triure was ir ungemach;
his sadness was her discomfort;

und sôs in eteswenne sach
and when-she him sometime saw

19315 under ougen alsô blîchen
under eyes so to-pale

und danne als inneclîchen
and then so inwardly

dar under siuften began,
there under to-sigh began,

sô sachs in inneclîchen an
so looked-she him inwardly at

und ersûfte sî danne mite.
and sighed she then with.

- nâch vil geselleclîchem site 19320
after very companionable manner
- truoc sî daz trûren mit im ie,
bore she the mourning with him ever,
- des sî doch lützel ane gie.
which her yet little on went.
- si twanc sîn leit sô sêre,
her pressed his sorrow so sorely,
- daz ez in an ir mêre
that it him in her more
- dan an im selben müete. 19325
than in him self should-trouble.
- die liebe und die güete,
the love and the kindness,
- die si ime sô stæteclîche truoc,
which she to-him so constantly bore,
- die betrûrete er genuoc.
them mourned he enough.
- in erbarmete, daz sir sinne
him pitied, that she-her senses
- sô verre an sîne minne 19330
so far on his love
- umbe niht hæte verlân
for nothing had given-over
- und ûf alsô verlornen wân
and on so lost belief
- ir herze hæte an in geleit.
her heart had on him laid.
- doch begieng er sîne höfscheit
yet practiced he his courtliness
- und fleiz sich alle stunde, 19335
and strove himself all hours,
- sô er suozeste kunde,
as he sweetest could,

mit gebærdē und mit mæren,

with bearing and with tales,

daz ers ûz disen swæren

that he-her out-of these griefs

vil gerne hæte genomen.

very gladly had taken.

19340 nu was aber in die swære komen

now was however into the grief come

ze verre und alze sêre,

too far and all-too sorely,

und sô er sichs ie mêre

and the-more he himself-for-it ever more

pînete unde nôte,

tormented and strained,

sô er die maget Îsôte

the-more he the maiden Isolde

19345 von stunde ze stunde

from hour to hour

ie mêre und mêre enzunde,

ever more and more kindled,

biz sî ze jungest dar an kam,

until she at last there to came,

daz minne an ir den sige genam,

that love in her the victory took,

sô daz sim also dicke

so that she-him so often

19350 ir gebærde, ir rede, ir blicke

her bearing, her speech, her glances

als inneclîche suoze erbôt,

so inwardly sweetly offered,

daz er aber in sîne zwîvelnôt

that he again into his doubt-distress

zem dritten mâle geviel

for-the third time fell

und aber sînes herzen kiel

and again his heart's keel

begunde in ungedanken

began in ill-thoughts

19355

fluoten unde wanken

to-float and waver

und was dâ kleine wunder an;

and was there little wonder in;

wan weiz got diu lust, diu dem man

for knows God the delight, which to-the man

alle stunde und alle zît

all hours and all time

lachende under ougen lît,

laughing under eyes lies,

19360

diu blendet ougen unde sin,

it blinds eyes and sense,

diu ziuhet ie daz herze hin.

it draws ever the heart thither.

Hie mûgen die minnære

Here may the lovers

kiesen an dem mære,

perceive in the tale,

daz man vil michels baz vertreit

that one very much better bears

19365

durch verre minne ein verre leit,

for distant love a distant sorrow,

dan daz man minne nâhe bî

than that one love near by

und nâher minne âne sî.

and nearer love without be.

jâ zwâre, als ichz erkennen kan,
yes truly, as I-it know can,

19370 vil lieber minne mag ein man
very dear love may a man

baz verre enbern und verre gern,
better far forgo and far desire,

dan nâhe gern und nâhe enbern,
than near desire and near forgo,

und kumet der verren lîhter abe,
and comes of-the distant more-easily off,

dan er der nâhen sich enthabe.
than he of-the near himself restrain.

19375 hie verwar sich Tristan inne:
here entangled himself Tristan in:

er gerte verrer minne
he desired distant love

und leit durch die grôz ungemach,
and suffered for her great discomfort,

die er weder hôrte noch ensach,
which he neither heard nor saw,

und enthabetete sich der nâhen,
and restrained himself of-the near,

19380 die sîn ougen dicke sâhen.
which his eyes often saw.

er gerte zallen stunden
he desired at-all hours

der liechten, der blunden
the bright, the blonde

Îsôte von Îrlanden
Isolde of Ireland

und flôch die wîzgehanden,
and fled the white-handed,

19385 die stolzen maget von Karke.
the proud maiden of Karke.

er qual nâch jener starke
he tormented-himself after that-one strongly

und zôch sich hie von dirre.
and drew himself here from this-one.

sus was er beider irre:
thus was he of-both astray:

er wolde unde enwolde
he would and not-would

Îsolde unde Îsolde;
Isolde and Isolde; 19390

er flôch dise und suochte jene.
he fled this-one and sought that-one.

diu maget Îsôt diu hete ir sene,
the maiden Isolde she had her yearning,

ir triuwe und ir durnehtekeit
her faithfulness and her honesty

einvalteclîche an geleit:
simply on laid:

si gerte des, der von ir zôch,
she desired him, who from her drew, 19395

und was den jâgende, der si flôch.
and was him hunting, who her fled.

daz was des schult, si was betrogen.
that was of-this the-cause, she was deceived.

Tristan het ir sô vil gelogen
Tristan had her so much lied

mit disen zwein handelungen
with these two dealings

der ougen und der zungen,
of-the eyes and of-the tongue, 19400

daz si sînes herzen unde sîn
that she of-his heart and of-him

gewis und sicher wânde sîn,
certain and sure thought be,

und al der trügeheite,

and of-all the deceit,

die Tristan an si leite;

whiche Tristan on her laid;

19405 sô was ie daz diu volleist,

so was ever that the chief-help,

diu ir herze allermeist

whiche her heart most-of-all

an Tristandes liebe twanc,

to Tristan's love pressed,

daz er daz alsô gerne sanc:

that he that so gladly sang:

»Îsôt ma drûe, Îsôt m'amie,

»Isolde my love, Isolde my-friend,

19410 en vûs ma mort, en vûs ma vie!«

in you my death, in you my life!«

daz locte ir herze allez dar;

that lured her heart all there;

daz was, daz ir die liebe bar.

that was, what to-her the love bore.

Tristan's Doubt

XLII

Drawn back to the maiden, Tristan reflects that he might free himself of his pain by dividing his love among several women, as the great Rhine is spent in many small streams, and resolves to try it. He laments that Isolde of Ireland, glad at home with Mark, cares little for him, since she has not searched for him, and that he must avoid all other women for her sake, though he can have no joy of her. Here Gottfried's poem breaks off.

Die rede nam sî sich allez an

The speech took she herself all on

und gie dem fliehenden man

and went the fleeing man

als inneclîche suoze mite,

so inwardly sweetly with,

biz daz sin an dem vierden trite

until that she-him at the fourth step

der minne erzôch, dâ er si flôch,

of-the love drew-away, where he her fled,

und in zuo ir her wider zôch,

and him to her hither back drew,

daz er sich aber dar bewac

that he himself again there resolved

und aber dô was naht unde tac

and again then was night and day

gedenkende unde trahtende

thinking and pondering

und angestlîchen ahtende

and anxiously considering

umbe sîn leben und umbe sich.

about his life and about himself.

»ei,« dâhte er, »hêrre, wie bin ich

»ah,« thought he, »lord, how am I

19415

19420

19425 mit liebe alsus verirret!

with love thus confused!

diz lieb, daz mir sus wirret,

this joy, which me thus troubles,

daz mir benimet lîp unde sin,

which from-me takes body and mind,

dâ von ich sus beswæret bin,

there from I thus burdened am,

sol mir daz ûf der erden

(if)-shall to-me that on the earth

19430 iemer gesenftet werden,

ever softened become,

daz muoz mit fremedem liebe wesen.

that must with strange love be.

ich hân doch dicke daz gelesen

I have yet often that read

und weiz wol, daz ein trûtschaft

and know well, that a love

benimet der anderen ir kraft.

takes from-the other its strength.

19435 des Rînes flieze und sîn flôz

of-the Rhine flood and its flow

der enist an keiner stat sô grôz,

it is in no place so great,

man enmüge dervon gegiezen

one unless-may therefrom pour

mit einzelingen fliezen

with single streams

sô vil, daz er sich gâr zerlât

so much, that it itself wholly dissolves

19440 und mæzliche kraft hât.

and moderate strength has.

sus wirt der michele Rîn

thus becomes the great Rhine

vil kûme ein kleinez rinnelîn.

very barely a small little-runnel.

kein fiur hât ouch sô grôze kraft,

no fire has also so great strength,

ist man dar zuo gedanchaft,

(if)-is one there to thoughtful,

man enmüges sô vil zesenden

one unless-may-it so much scatter

19445

mit einzelen brenden,

with single brands,

biz daz ez swache brinnet.

until that it weakly burns.

als ist dem, der dâ minnet,

so is to-him, who there loves,

der hât dem ein gelîchez spil:

he has to-that a like game:

er mag als ofte und also vil

he may as often and as much

19450

sîn gemüete zegiezen

his mind pour-away

mit einzelen fliezen,

with single streams,

sînen muot sô manegen enden

his spirit so many ends

zeteilen und zesenden,

divide and scatter,

biz daz sîn dâ sô lützel wirt,

until that of-it there so little becomes,

19455

daz er mæzlîchen schaden birt.

that he moderate harm bears.

als mag ez ouch mir wol ergân,

so may it also to-me well go,

wil ich zeteilen und zelân

(if)-will I divide and dissolve

mîne minne und mîne meine

my love and my affection

19460 an maneger danne an eine;

on many than on one;

gewende ich mîne sinne

(if)-turn I my senses

mê danne an eine minne,

more than on one love,

ich werde lîhte dervan

I become easily therefrom

ein triurelôser Tristan.

a mourning-free Tristan.

19465 nu sol ich ez versuochen;

now shall I it try;

wil mîn gelücke ruochen,

(if)-will my fortune care,

so ist zît, daz ichs beginne:

so is time, that I-it begin:

wan diu triuwe und diu minne,

for the faithfulness and the love,

die ich ze mîner frouwen hân,

whiche I to my lady have,

19470 diu enmac mir niht ze staten gestân;

it may to-me not to avail stand;

ich swende an ir lîp unde leben

I spend on her body and life

und enmac mir keinen trôst geben

and may to-me no comfort give

ze lîbe noch ze lebene.

to body nor to life.

ich lîde alze vergebene

I suffer all-too in-vain

19475 disen kumber unde dise nôt.

this grief and this distress.

â sūeze amîe, liebe Îsôt,

ah sweet friend, dear Isolde,

diz leben ist under uns beiden

this life is between us both

alze sêre gescheiden.

all-too sorely parted.

ez enstât nu niht als wîlent ê,

it stands now not as formerly before,

dô wir ein wol, dô wir ein wê,

when we one weal, when we one woe,

19480

eine liebe und eine leide

one love and one sorrow

gemeine truogen beide;

in-common bore both;

nu stât ez leider niht alsô:

now stands it alas not so:

nu bin ich trûric, ir sît frô;

now am I sad, you are glad;

sich senent mîne sinne

themselves long my senses

19485

nâch iuwerre minne

after your love

und iuwer sinne senent sich,

and your senses long themselves,

ich wæne, mâzliche umbe mich.

I think, moderately for me.

die fröude, diech durch iuch verbir,

the joy, which-I for you forgo,

owî, owî, die trîbet ir

alas, alas, it carry-on you

19490

als ofte, als iu gevellet.

as often, as to-you pleases.

ir sît dar zuo gesellet:

you are there to joined:

Marke, iuwer hêre und ir, ir sît

Mark, your lord and you, you are

heime unde gesellen alle zît;

at-home and companions all time;

19495 sô bin ich fremede und eine.

so am I strange and alone.

ich wæne, ich werde kleine

I think, I become little

von iu getrœstet iemer

by you comforted ever

unde enkan doch niemer

and can yet never

mit mînem herzen von iu komen.

with my heart from you come.

19500 durch waz habt ir mich mir benomen,

for what have you me from-me taken,

und ir mîn alsô kleine gert

and you me so little desire

und mîn ouch iemer wol enbert?

and me also ever well do-without?

â sûeziu küniginne Îsôt,

ah sweet queen Isolde,

mit wie vil maneger herzenôt

with how very many-a heart's-distress

19505 gât mir mîn leben mit iu hin,

goes to-me my life with you away,

und ich iu niht sô mære bin,

and I to-you not so dear am,

daz ir mich sît hætet besant

that you me since had sent-for

und etswaz umbe mîn leben erkant.

and something about my life learned.

si mich besande? â, waz red ich:

she me sent-for? ah, what speak I:

nu wâ besande si mich 19510
now where sent-for she me

und wie befunde sî mîn leben?
and how found she my life?

ich bin doch nû vil lange ergeben
I am yet now very long given

als ungewissen winden,
so uncertain winds,

wie kunde man mich vinden?
how could one me find?

ine kan ez niht erdenken wie: 19515
I can it not devise how:

man suoche dâ, sô bin ich hie:
one seek there, so am I here:

man suoche hie, sô bin ich dâ:
one seek here, so am I there:

wie vindet man mich oder wâ?
how finds one me or where?

wâ man mich vinde? dâ ich bin:
where one me find? there I am:

diu lant enloufent niender hin; 19520
the lands run nowhere away;

sô bin ich in den landen,
so am I in the lands,

dâ vinde man Tristanden.
there find one Tristan.

jâ, der ez et begunde,
yes, who it just began,

der suochte, unz er mich funde;
he would-seek, until he me should-find;

wan swer den varnden suochen wil, 19525
for whoever the wanderer seek will,

dem enist dekein gewiszez zil
to-him is no certain goal

an sîner suoche vür geleit,
in his seeking before laid,

wan er muoz sîne unmüezekeit
but he must his occupation

übel oder wol bewenden,
ill or well spend,

19530 wil er dermite iht enden.
(if)-will he therewith anything end.

mîn frouwe, an der mîn leben lît,
my lady, in whom my life lies,

weiz got, diu solte nâch mir sât
knows God, she should after me since

vil tougenlîche haben ersant
very secretly have sent-through

al Kurnewal und Engelant,
all Cornwall and England,

19535 Franze und Normandîe,
France and Normandy,

mîn lant ze Parmenîe,
my land at Parmenie,

oder swâ man seite mære,
or wherever one said tidings,

daz ir friunt Tristan wære:
that her friend Tristan were:

daz solte sider gâr sîn ersuocht,
that should since wholly be searched,

19540 und hæte sî mîn iht geruocht:
and had she of-me anything cared:

nu ruochet sî mîn kleine,
now cares she of-me little,

die ich minne und meine
whom I love and cherish

mê danne sêle unde lîp.
more than soul and body.

durch sî mîde ich al ander wîp

for her avoid I all other women

und muoz ir selber ouch enbern.

and must her self also do-without.

ine mac von ir niht des gegern,

I may from her not that desire,

daz mir zer werlde solte geben

which to-me in-the world should give

fröude unde frôlichez leben.«

joy and joyful life.«

19545

